



# Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993

## 1993 CHAPTER 49

### PART I

#### PRELIMINARY

#### 1 Categories of pension schemes.

In this Act—

“occupational pension scheme” means any scheme or arrangement which is comprised in one or more instruments or agreements and which has, or is capable of having, effect in relation to one or more descriptions or categories of employments so as to provide benefits, in the form of pensions or otherwise, payable on termination of service, or on death or retirement, to or in respect of earners with qualifying service in an employment of any such description or category;

“personal pension scheme” means any scheme or arrangement which is comprised in one or more instruments or agreements and which has, or is capable of having, effect so as to provide benefits, in the form of pensions or otherwise, payable on death or retirement to or in respect of [F1 earners (whether employed or self-employed)] who have made arrangements with the trustees or managers of the scheme for them to become members of it;

“public service pension scheme” means an occupational pension scheme established by or under an enactment or the Royal prerogative or a Royal charter, being a scheme—

- (a) all the particulars of which are set out in, or in a legislative instrument made under, an enactment, Royal warrant or charter, or
- (b) which cannot come into force, or be amended, without the scheme or amendment being approved by a Minister of the Crown or government department,

*Status:* Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

and includes any occupational pension scheme established, with the concurrence of the Department of Finance and Personnel, by or with the approval of another government department and any occupational pension scheme prescribed by regulations made by the Department and the Department of Finance and Personnel jointly as being a scheme which ought in their opinion to be treated as a public service pension scheme for the purposes of this Act.

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** S. 1: words in definition of “personal pension scheme” substituted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 25.4.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 2(1)(a)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. II**

## PART II

### ADMINISTRATION

#### *Registration of schemes*

#### **2 Registration of occupational and personal pension schemes.**

- (1) Regulations may make provision with respect to the staff and other facilities that are to be available to the Registrar.
- (2) Regulations may require—
  - (a) any person who is or has been—
    - (i) a trustee or manager of an occupational or personal pension scheme or an administrator of a public service pension scheme, or
    - (ii) the employer in relation to employment of any description or category to which an occupational pension scheme relates, and
  - (b) such other persons as may be prescribed,
 to provide the Registrar with such information for the purposes of the register in such form and within such time as may be prescribed.

[<sup>F2</sup>(2A) The regulations may make provision for information obtained by or furnished to the Registrar under or for the purposes of this Act to be disclosed to the Regulatory Authority or the Pensions Compensation Board.]

- (3) The Department may direct the Registrar to submit to it, in such form and at such intervals as may be specified in the direction, such statistical and other reports as the Department may require; and the Department may determine at its discretion whether or not to publish a report submitted to it under this subsection.
- (4) In this section—
 

“the register” means the register of occupational and personal pension schemes compiled and maintained under section 6 of the <sup>M1</sup>Pension Schemes Act 1993;

“the Registrar” means the Registrar of Occupational and Personal Pension Schemes appointed under that section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F2** S. 2(2A) inserted (19.11.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 1.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 13** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1996/534, **art. 2(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(a)**

### Marginal Citations

- M1** 1993 c. 48.

## PART III

### CERTIFICATION OF PENSION SCHEMES AND EFFECTS ON MEMBERS' STATE SCHEME RIGHTS AND DUTIES

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** Pt. 3: power to modify conferred (1.6.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 146(1)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(f)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2**  
Pt. 3: power to transfer functions conferred (1.4.1999) by 1999 c. 2, **s. 23(1)(2)(6)**; S.I. 1999/527, art. 2(b), **Sch. 2**

## CHAPTER I

### CERTIFICATION

#### *Preliminary*

### 3 Issue of contracting-out and appropriate scheme certificates.

- (1) Regulations shall provide for the [<sup>F3</sup>Inland Revenue] to issue certificates stating—
- (a) that the employment of an earner in employed earner's employment is contracted-out employment by reference to an occupational pension scheme; or
  - (b) that a personal pension scheme is an appropriate scheme;
- and in this Act a certificate under paragraph (a) is referred to as “a contracting-out certificate” and a certificate under paragraph (b) as “an appropriate scheme certificate”.
- (2) The regulations shall provide for contracting-out certificates to be issued to employers and to specify—
- (a) the employments which are to be treated, either generally or in relation to any specified description of earners, as contracted-out employments; and
  - (b) the occupational pension schemes by reference to which those employments are to be so treated.

[<sup>F4</sup>(2A) The regulations may provide, in the case of contracting-out certificates issued before the principal appointed day, for their cancellation by virtue of the regulations—

- (a) at the end of a prescribed period beginning with (and including) that day, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) if prescribed conditions are not satisfied at any time in that period.
- but for them to continue to have effect until so cancelled; and the regulations may provide that a certificate having effect on and after that day by virtue of this subsection is to have effect, in relation to any earner’s service on or after that day, as if issued on or after that day.
- (2B) In this Act “the principal appointed day” means the day designated by an order under Article 1 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 as the principal appointed day for the purposes of Part IV of that Order.]
- (3) An occupational pension scheme is a contracted-out scheme in relation to an earner’s employment if it is for the time being specified in a contracting-out certificate in relation to that employment; and references in this Act to the contracting-out of a scheme are references to its inclusion in such a certificate.
- (4) A personal pension scheme is an appropriate scheme if there is in force an appropriate scheme certificate issued <sup>F5</sup> . . . in accordance with this Chapter that it is such a scheme.
- (5) An appropriate scheme certificate for the time being in force in relation to a scheme shall be conclusive that the scheme is an appropriate scheme.
- (6) Regulations shall provide that any question whether a personal pension scheme is or at any time was an appropriate scheme shall be determined by the [<sup>F3</sup>Inland Revenue].
- (7) Except in prescribed circumstances, no contracting-out certificate or appropriate scheme certificate shall have effect from a date earlier than that on which the certificate is issued.

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Words in s. 3(1)(6) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 36**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F4** S. 3(2A)(2B) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 133(1)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d)(h), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F5** Words in s. 3(4) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, **Sch. 3 para. 15(b)**, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### 4 Meaning of “contracted-out employment”, “guaranteed minimum pension” and “minimum payment”.

- (1) The employment of an earner in employed earner’s employment is “contracted-out employment” in relation to him during any period in which he is under pensionable age and—
- (a) either—
- <sup>F6</sup>(i) his service in the employment is for the time being service which qualifies him for a pension provided by an occupational pension scheme contracted out by virtue of satisfying section 5(2) (in this Act referred to as “a salary related contracted-out scheme”);]
- (ii) his employer makes minimum payments in respect of his employment to an occupational pension scheme which is contracted-out by virtue of satisfying section 5(3) (in this Act referred to as “a money purchase contracted-out scheme”); and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) there is in force a contracting-out certificate issued by the [<sup>F7</sup>Inland Revenue] in accordance with this Chapter stating that the employment is contracted-out employment by reference to the scheme.

(2) In this Act—

“guaranteed minimum pension” means any pension which is provided by an occupational pension scheme in accordance with the requirements of sections 9 and 13 to the extent to which its weekly rate is equal to the earner’s or, as the case may be, the earner’s widow’s or widower’s guaranteed minimum as determined for the purposes of those sections respectively; and

“minimum payment”, in relation to an earner’s employment in any tax week, means the rebate percentage of so much of the earnings paid to or for the benefit of the earner in that week as exceeds the current lower earnings limit but not the current upper earnings limit (or the prescribed equivalents if he is paid otherwise than weekly);

[<sup>F8</sup>and for the purposes of this subsection “rebate percentage” means the appropriate flatrate percentage for the purposes of [<sup>F9</sup>section 38A]].

(3) Regulations may make provision—

- (a) for the manner in which, and time at which or period within which, minimum payments are to be made;
- (b) for the recovery by employers of amounts in respect of the whole or part of minimum payments by deduction from earnings;
- (c) for calculating the amounts payable according to a scale prepared from time to time by the Department or otherwise adjusting them so as to avoid fractional amounts or otherwise facilitate computation;
- (d) for requiring that the liability in respect of a payment made in a tax week, in so far as the liability depends on any conditions as to a person’s age on retirement, shall be determined as at the beginning of the week or as at the end of it;
- (e) for securing that liability is not avoided or reduced by the payment of earnings being made in accordance with any practice which is abnormal for the employment in respect of which the earnings are paid;
- (f) without prejudice to paragraph (e), for enabling the [<sup>F7</sup>Inland Revenue], where [<sup>F10</sup>they are] satisfied as to the existence of any practice in respect of the payment of earnings whereby the incidence of minimum payments is avoided or reduced by means of irregular or unequal payments of earnings, to give directions for securing that minimum payments are payable as if that practice were not followed;
- (g) for the intervals at which, for the purposes of minimum payments, payments of earnings are to be treated as made; and
- (h) for this section to have effect, in prescribed cases, as if for any reference to a tax week there were substituted a reference to a prescribed period.

(4) Any contracting-out certificate for the time being in force in respect of an employed earner’s employment shall be conclusive that the employment is contracted-out employment.

[<sup>F11</sup>(5) Regulations shall provide for the determination by the [<sup>F12</sup>Department] of any question whether an employment is to be treated as contracted-out employment or as to the persons in relation to whom, or the period for which, an employment is to be so treated.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F6** S. 4(1)(a)(i) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 133(2)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(d)(h)**, **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F7** Words in s. 4(1)(b)(3)(f) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1)**, **Sch. 1 para. 37(a)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c)**, **Sch. 2**
- F8** Words in s. 4(2) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **arts. 1(2), 147**, **Sch. 3 para. 16(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F9** Words in s. 4(2) substituted (6.4.1999) by S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10), **art. 78(1)**, **Sch. 6 para. 94**; S.R. 1999/72, **art. 2(b)**, **Sch.**
- F10** Words in s. 4(3)(f) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1)**, **Sch. 1 para. 37(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c)**, **Sch. 2**
- F11** S. 4(5) omitted and repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **arts. 1(2), 147, 168**, **Sch. 3 para. 16(b)**, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F12** Words in s. 4 substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 147**, **Sch. 3 paras. 13, 14(a)** Table; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C2** S. 4(2) modified (6.4.1997) by S.R. 1996/509, **reg. 6(2)**

## *General requirements for certification*

### 5 Requirements for certification of schemes: general.

- (1) Subject to subsection (4), an occupational pension scheme can be contracted-out in relation to an earner’s employment only if it satisfies subsection (2) or (3).
- [<sup>F13</sup>(2) An occupational pension scheme satisfies this subsection only if—
- (a) in relation to any earner’s service before the principal appointed day, it satisfies the conditions of subsection (2A); and
  - (b) in relation to any earner’s service on or after that day, it satisfies the conditions of subsection (2B).
- (2A) The conditions of this subsection are that—
- (a) the scheme complies in all respects with sections 9 to 19 or, in such cases or classes of case as may be prescribed, with those sections as modified by regulations; and
  - (b) the rules of the scheme applying to guaranteed minimum pensions are framed so as to comply with the relevant requirements.
- (2B) The conditions of this subsection are that the [<sup>F14</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F15</sup>are satisfied] that—
- (a) the scheme complies with section 8A;
  - (b) restrictions imposed under Article 40 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (restriction on employer-related investments) apply to the scheme and the scheme complies with those restrictions;
  - (c) the scheme satisfies such other requirements as may be prescribed (which—
    - (i) must include requirements as to the amount of the resources of the scheme, and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) may include a requirement that, if the only members of the scheme were those falling within any prescribed class or description, the scheme would comply with section 8A), and
- (d) the scheme does not fall within a prescribed class or description; and [F15 are satisfied] that the rules of the scheme are framed so as to comply with the relevant requirements.
- (2C) Regulations may modify subsection (2B)(a) and (b) in their application to occupational pension schemes falling within a prescribed class or description.]
- (3) An occupational pension scheme satisfies this subsection only if—
- (a) the requirements imposed by or by virtue of sections F16 . . . 22 to 28 and such other requirements as may be prescribed are satisfied in its case;
  - [F17(aa) the [F18 Inland Revenue are] satisfied that the scheme does not fall within a prescribed class or description;] and
  - (b) the rules of the scheme applying to protected rights are framed so as to comply with the relevant requirements.
- (4) Where there are two or more occupational pension schemes in force in relation to an earner's employment, none of which can by itself be a contracted-out scheme, the [F19 Inland Revenue may, if they think] fit, treat them for contracting-out purposes as a single scheme.
- (5) A personal pension scheme can be an appropriate scheme only if—
- (a) the requirements imposed by or by virtue of sections 22 to 28 and such other requirements as may be prescribed are satisfied in its case; and
  - (b) the rules of the scheme applying to protected rights are framed so as to comply with the relevant requirements.
- (6) In this section “relevant requirements” means—
- (a) the requirements of any regulations prescribing the form and content of rules of contracted-out or, as the case may be, appropriate schemes; and
  - (b) such other requirements as to form and content (not inconsistent with regulations) as may be imposed by the [F20 Department] as a condition of contracting-out or, as the case may be, of being an appropriate scheme, either generally or in relation to a particular scheme.

#### Textual Amendments

- F13** S. 5(2)-(2C) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) for s. 5(2) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22) art. 133(3); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d)(h), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F14** Word in s. 5(2B) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 38(2)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F15** Words in s. 5(2B) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 38(2)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F16** Words in s. 5(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, **Sch. 3 para. 17, Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F17** S. 5(3)(aa) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22) art. 133(4); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d)(h), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F18** Words in s. 5(3)(aa) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 38(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F19** Words in s. 5(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 38(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F20** Words in s. 5(6)(b) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 paras. 13, 14 Table; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C3** S. 5 excluded (1.6.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22) art. 146(1); S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(f)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2**

## 6 Protected rights and money purchase benefits.

- (1) Subject to [<sup>F21</sup>the following provisions of this section], the protected rights of a member of a pension scheme are his rights to money purchase benefits under the scheme.
- (2) If the rules of an occupational pension scheme so provide, a member’s protected rights are—
  - (a) his rights under the scheme which derive from the payment of minimum payments [<sup>F22</sup>and payments under section 38A(3)] together with any payments by the [<sup>F23</sup>Inland Revenue] to the scheme under Article 9 of the <sup>M2</sup>Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1986 in respect of the member;
  - (b) any rights of the member to money purchase benefits which derive from protected rights under another occupational pension scheme or under a personal pension scheme which have been the subject of a transfer payment; and
  - (c) such other rights as may be prescribed.
- (3) If the rules of a personal pension scheme so provide, a member’s protected rights are—
  - (a) his rights under the scheme which derive from any payment of minimum contributions to the scheme; and
  - (b) any rights of his to money purchase benefits which derive from protected rights under another personal pension scheme or protected rights under an occupational pension scheme which have been the subject of a transfer payment; and
  - (c) such other rights as may be prescribed.
- [<sup>F24</sup>(4) Where, in the case of a scheme which makes such provision as is mentioned in subsection (2) or (3), a member’s rights under the scheme become subject to a pension debit, his protected rights shall exclude the appropriate percentage of the rights which were his protected rights immediately before the day on which the pension debit arose.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4), the appropriate percentage is—
  - (a) if the order or provision on which the pension debit depends specifies the percentage value to be transferred, that percentage;
  - (b) if the order or provision on which the pension debit depends specifies an amount to be transferred, the percentage which the appropriate amount for the purposes of paragraph (1) of Article 26 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1999 (lesser of specified amount and cash equivalent of transferor’s benefits) represents of the amount mentioned in paragraph (3) (b) of that Article (cash equivalent of transferor’s benefits).]



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F21** Words in s. 6(1) substituted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 29(1)(2)**; S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F22** Words in s. 6(2)(a) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 18**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F23** Words in s. 6(2)(a) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 39**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F24** S. 6(4)(5) added (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 29(1)(2)**; S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. IV**

### Marginal Citations

- M2** S.I. 1986/1888 (N.I. 18).

## 7 Elections as to employments covered by contracting-out certificates.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part, an employment otherwise satisfying the conditions for inclusion in a contracting-out certificate shall be so included if and so long as the employer so elects and not otherwise.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), an election may be so made, and an employment so included, either generally or in relation only to a particular description of earners.
- (3) Except in such cases as may be prescribed, an employer shall not, in making or abstaining from making any election under this section, discriminate between different earners on any grounds other than the nature of their employment.
- (4) If the [<sup>F25</sup>Inland Revenue consider] that an employer is contravening subsection (3) in relation to any scheme, [<sup>F26</sup>they may]—
  - (a) refuse to give effect to any election made by him in relation to that scheme; or
  - (b) cancel any contracting-out certificate held by him in respect of it.
- (5) Regulations may make provision—
  - (a) for regulating the manner in which an employer is to make an election with a view to the issue, variation or surrender of a contracting-out certificate;
  - (b) for requiring an employer to give a notice of his intentions in respect of making or abstaining from making any such election in relation to any existing or proposed scheme—
    - (i) to employees in any employment to which the scheme applies or to which it is proposed that it should apply;
    - (ii) to any independent trade union recognised to any extent for the purpose of collective bargaining in relation to those employees;
    - (iii) to the trustees and managers of the scheme; and
    - (iv) to such other persons as may be prescribed;
  - (c) for requiring an employer, in connection with any such notice, to furnish such information as may be prescribed and to undertake such consultations as may be prescribed with any such trade union as is mentioned in paragraph (b)(ii);
  - (d) for empowering the [<sup>F27</sup>Inland Revenue] to refuse to give effect to an election made by an employer unless [<sup>F28</sup>they are] satisfied that he has complied with the requirements of the regulations;
  - (e) for referring to an industrial tribunal any question—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) whether an organisation is such a trade union as is mentioned in paragraph (b)(ii), or
- (ii) whether the requirements of the regulations as to consultation have been complied with.

#### Textual Amendments

- F25** Words in s. 7(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 40(2)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F26** Words in s. 7(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 40(2)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F27** Words in s. 7(5)(d) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 40(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F28** Words in s. 7(5)(d) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 40(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

## 8 Determination of basis on which scheme is contracted-out.

- (1) A contracting-out certificate shall state whether the scheme is contracted-out by virtue of subsection (2) or (3) of section 5.
- (2) Where a scheme satisfies both of those subsections the employers, in their application for a certificate, shall specify one of those subsections as the subsection by virtue of which they wish the scheme to be contracted-out.
- (3) A scheme which has been contracted-out by virtue of one of those subsections may not become contracted-out by reason of the other except in prescribed circumstances.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C4** S. 8 excluded (1.6.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213, **art. 146(1)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(f)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

*[<sup>F29</sup> Requirements for certification of occupational pension schemes applying from the principal appointed day]*

#### Textual Amendments

- F29** Ss. 8A-8D and cross-heading inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997 ) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 133(5)**; S.R. 1996/91, arts. 2(d)(h), **Sch. Pt. IV**

## <sup>F30</sup>8A The statutory standard.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part, the scheme must, in relation to the provision of pensions for earners in employed earner's employment, and for their widows or widowers, satisfy the statutory standard.
- (2) Subject to regulations made by virtue of section 5(2B)(c)(ii), in applying this section regard must only be had to—
  - (a) earners in employed earner's employment, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) their widows or widowers, collectively, and the pensions to be provided for persons falling within paragraph (a) or (b) must be considered as a whole.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a scheme satisfies the statutory standard if the pensions to be provided for such persons are broadly equivalent to, or better than, the pensions which would be provided for such persons under a reference scheme.
- (4) Regulations may provided for the manner of, and criteria for, determining whether the pensions to be provided for such persons under a scheme are broadly equivalent to, or better than, the pensions which would be provided for such persons under a reference scheme.
- (5) Regulations made by virtue of subsection (4) may provide for the determination to be made in accordance with guidance prepared by a prescribed body and approved by the Department.
- (6) The pensions to be provided for such persons under a scheme are to be treated as broadly equivalent to or better than the pensions which would be provided for such persons under a reference scheme if and only if an actuary (who, except in prescribed circumstances, must be the actuary appointed for the scheme in pursuance of Article 47 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995) so certifies.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F30** Ss. 8A-8D inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 133\(5\)](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), [arts. 2\(d\)\(h\)](#), [Sch. Pt. IV](#)

#### [<sup>F31</sup>8B Reference scheme.

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section 8A.
- (2) A reference scheme is an occupational pension scheme which—
- (a) complies with each of subsections (3) and (4), and
  - (b) complies with any prescribed requirements.
- (3) In relation to earners employed in employed earner's employment, a reference scheme is one which provides—
- (a) for them to be entitled to a pension under the scheme commencing at a normal pension age of 65 and continuing for life, and
  - (b) for the annual rate of the pension at that age to be—
    - (i) 1/80th of average qualifying earning in the last three tax years preceding the end of service, multiplied by
    - (ii) the number of years service, not exceeding such number as would produce an annual rate equal to half the earnings on which it is calculated.
- (4) In relation to widows or widowers, a reference scheme is one which provides—
- (a) for the widows or widowers of earners employed in employed earner's employment (whether the earners die before or after attaining the age of 65) to

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- be entitled, except in prescribed circumstances, to pensions under the scheme;  
and
- [<sup>F32</sup>(b) for entitlements to those pensions to commence on the day following the death of the earners, and
- (c) except in prescribed circumstances, for the annual rate of those pensions to be—
- (i) if the earners die on or after their normal pension age, 50 per cent. of the annual rate which a reference scheme was required to provide to the deceased earners immediately before their death, or
  - (ii) if the earners die before their normal pension age, 50 per cent. of the annual rate of pension which a reference scheme would have been required to provide to the deceased earners if the date of their death had been their normal pension age, and
- (d) if those pensions are payable in respect of earners who die—
- (i) otherwise than in pensionable service under the scheme, and
  - (ii) before their own entitlements to pensions under the scheme have commenced,
- for those pensions to be revalued in accordance with section 80 as though they were such benefits as are mentioned in section 79(1)(a).]
- (5) For the purposes of this section, an earner’s qualifying earnings in any tax year are 90 per cent. of the amount by which the earner’s earnings—
- (a) exceed the qualifying earnings factor for that year; and
  - (b) do not exceed the upper earnings limit for that year multiplied by fifty-three.
- (6) Regulations may modify subsections (2) to (5).
- (7) In this section—
- “normal pension age”, in relation to a scheme, means the age specified in the scheme as the earliest age at which pension becomes payable under the scheme (apart from any special provision as to early retirement on grounds of ill-health or otherwise),
- “qualifying earnings factor”, in relation to a tax year, has the meaning given by section 121(1) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992, and
- “upper earnings limit”, in relation to a tax year, means the amount specified for that year by regulations made by virtue of section 5(3) of that Act as the upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F31** Ss. 8A-8D inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 133\(5\)](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), arts. 2(d)(h), [Sch. Pt. IV](#)

**F32** S. 8B(4)(b)-(d) substituted (6.4.1997) for s. 8B(4)(b) by [S.R. 1997/162](#), [reg. 2](#)

#### [<sup>F33</sup>8C Transfer, commutation, etc.

- (1) Regulations may prohibit or restrict—
- (a) the transfer of any liability—
    - (i) for the payment of pensions under a relevant scheme, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) in respect of accrued rights to such pensions,
  - (b) the discharge of any liability to provide pensions under a relevant scheme, or
  - (c) the payment of a lump sum instead of a pension payable under a relevant scheme,
- except in prescribed circumstances or on prescribed conditions.
- (2) In this section, “relevant scheme” means a scheme contracted out by virtue of section 5(2B) and references to pensions and accrued rights under the scheme are to such pensions and rights so far as attributable to an earner’s service on or after the principal appointed day.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (1) may provide that any provision of this Part shall have effect subject to such modifications as may be specified in the regulations.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F33** Ss. 8A-8D inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 133\(5\)](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), [arts. 2\(d\)\(h\)](#), [Sch. Pt. IV](#)

#### [<sup>F34</sup>8D Entitlement to benefit.

In the case of a scheme contracted out by virtue of section 5(2B), regulations may make provision as to the ages by reference to which benefits under the scheme are to be paid.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F34** Ss. 8A-8D inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(NI 22\)](#), [art. 133\(5\)](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), [arts. 2\(d\)\(h\)](#), [Sch. Pt. IV](#); [S.R. 1997/192](#), [at. 2\(b\)](#)

### *Requirements for certification of occupational pension schemes providing guaranteed minimum pensions*

## 9 Minimum pensions for earners.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part, the scheme must—
- (a) provide for the earner to be entitled to a pension under the scheme if he attains pensionable age; and
  - (b) contain a rule to the effect that the weekly rate of the pension will be not less than his guaranteed minimum (if any) under sections 10 to 12.
- (2) In the case of an earner who is a married woman or widow who is liable to pay primary Class 1 contributions at a reduced rate by virtue of section 19(4) of the <sup>M3</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992, subject to the provisions of this Part, the scheme must—
- (a) provide for her to be entitled to a pension under the scheme if she attains pensionable age <sup>F35</sup> . . .
  - (b) satisfy such other conditions as may be prescribed.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Subject to subsection (4), the scheme must provide for the pension to commence on the date on which the earner attains pensionable age and to continue for his life.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), the scheme may provide for the commencement of the earner’s guaranteed minimum pension to be postponed for any period for which he continues in employment after attaining pensionable age.
- (5) The scheme must provide for the earner’s consent to be required—
  - (a) for any such postponement by virtue of employment to which the scheme does not relate; and
  - (b) for any such postponement after the expiration of five years from the date on which he attains pensionable age.
- (6) Equivalent pension benefits for the purposes of the former legislation are not to be regarded as constituting any part of the earner’s guaranteed minimum pension.
- (7) The benefits referred to in subsection (6) are any to which the earner may be immediately or prospectively entitled in respect of a period of employment which—
  - (a) was for him non-participating employment under that legislation; and
  - (b) was not on its termination the subject of any payment in lieu of contributions;
 but subsection (6) excludes only so much of those benefits as had to be provided in order that the employment should for that period be treated as non-participating.
- (8) In this section “the former legislation” means Part III of the <sup>M4</sup>National Insurance Act (Northern Ireland) 1966 and the previous corresponding enactments.

#### Textual Amendments

**F35** Words in s. 9(2)(a) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 19, Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

#### Marginal Citations

**M3** 1992 c. 7.

**M4** 1966 c. 6 (N.I.).

## 10 Earner’s guaranteed minimum.

- (1) An earner has a guaranteed minimum in relation to the pension provided by a scheme if in any tax week in a relevant year, earnings in excess of the current lower earnings limit (or the prescribed equivalent if he is paid otherwise than weekly) have been paid to or for his benefit in respect of employment which is contracted-out by reference to the scheme.
- (2) Subject to section 11(1), the guaranteed minimum shall be the weekly equivalent of an amount equal to the appropriate percentage of the total of the earner’s earnings factors for the relevant years, so far as derived from earnings such as are mentioned in subsection (1) upon which primary Class 1 contributions have been paid or treated as paid.
- <sup>F36</sup>(3) .....
- (4) Where the amount of a person’s earnings for any period is relevant for any purpose of subsection (1) or (2) and the [<sup>F37</sup>Inland Revenue are] satisfied that records of those

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

earnings have not been maintained or retained or are otherwise unobtainable, [<sup>F38</sup>they] may for that purpose—

- (a) compute, in such manner as [<sup>F38</sup>they][<sup>F39</sup>think] fit, an amount which shall be regarded as the amount of those earnings; or
- (b) take their amount to be such sum as [<sup>F38</sup>they] may specify in the particular case.

(5) In subsection (2) the “appropriate percentage” means—

- (a) in respect of the earner’s earnings factors for any tax year not later than the tax year 1987-88—
  - (i) if the earner was not more than 20 years under pensionable age on 6th April 1978, 1.25 per cent.;
  - (ii) in any other case 25/N per cent.;
- (b) in respect of the earner’s earnings factors for the tax year 1988-89 and for subsequent tax years—
  - (i) if the earner was not more than 20 years under pensionable age on 6th April 1978, 1 per cent.;
  - (ii) in any other case 20/N per cent.;

where N is the number of years in the earner’s working life (assuming he will attain pensionable age) which fall after 5th April 1978.

- (6) Regulations may prescribe rules as to the circumstances in which earnings factors are derived from earnings for the purposes of subsection (2).
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (2) the weekly equivalent of the amount there mentioned shall be calculated by dividing that amount by 52.
- (8) In this section “relevant year” means any tax year in the earner’s working life (not being earlier than the tax year 1978-79 [<sup>F40</sup>or later than tax year ending immediately before the principal appointed day]).

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F36** S. 10(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by of S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22) arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 20(a), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F37** Words in s. 10(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 41(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F38** Words in s. 10(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 41(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F39** Words in s. 10(4)(a) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 41(c)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F40** Words in s. 10(8) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22) art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 20(b); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

---

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** S. 10 applied (1.11.1995) by S.R. 1995/389, **arts. 4(1)(3)**
- C6** S. 10(1) modified (6.4.1997) by S.R. 1996/509, **reg. 6(4)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 11 Increase of guaranteed minimum where commencement of guaranteed minimum pension postponed.

- (1) Where in accordance with section 9(4) the commencement of an earner’s guaranteed minimum pension is postponed for any period and there are at least seven complete weeks in that period, his guaranteed minimum in relation to the scheme shall, for each complete week in that period, be increased by one-seventh per cent.—
  - (a) of the amount of that minimum apart from this subsection; or
  - (b) if for that week (or a period which includes that week) a pension is paid to him under the scheme at a weekly rate less than that minimum, of the difference between that pension and that minimum.
- (2) In subsection (1) “week” means any period of seven consecutive days.
- (3) Where an earner’s guaranteed minimum pension is increased under subsection (1), the increase of that part of it which is attributable to earnings factors for the tax year 1987-88 and earlier tax years shall be calculated separately from the increase of the rest.
- (4) Where one or more orders have come into operation under section 105 during the period for which the commencement of a guaranteed minimum pension is postponed, the amount of the guaranteed minimum pension for any week in that period shall be determined as if the order or orders had come into operation before the beginning of the period.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C7** S. 11 applied (1.11.1995) by S.R. 1995/389, **art. 4(1)(3)**
- C8** S. 11(1) modified (11.4.1994) by S.R. 1994/74, **arts. 1(d)** 5(2)  
 S. 11(1) modified (10.4.1995) by S.R. 1995/71, **arts. 1(d)**, 5(2)  
 S. 11(1) modified (8.4.1996) by S.R. 1996/73, **arts. 1(d)**, 5(2)  
 S. 11(1) modified (7.4.1997) by S.R. 1997/113, **arts. 1(d)**, 5(2) (which S.R. was revoked (15.4.1999) by S.R. 1999/50, **arts. 1(1)(g)**, 26(c))  
 S. 11(1) modified (6.4.1998) by S.R. 1998/56, **arts. 1(1)(d)**, 5(2) (which S.R. was revoked (15.4.1999) by S.R. 1999/50, **arts. 1(1)(g)**, 26(d))  
 S. 11(1) modified (12.4.1999) by S.R. 1999/50, **arts. 1(1)(d)**, 5(2) (which S.R. was revoked (13.4.2000) by S.R. 2000/38, **arts. 1(1)(g)**, 23(a)) S. 11(1) modified (10.4.2000) by S.R. 2000/38, **arts. 1(1)(e)**, 5(2)  
 S. 11(1) modified (8.4.2002 with effect as mentioned in art. 6) by S.R. 2002/99, **arts. 5(2)**, 6

### [<sup>F41</sup>11A Reduction of guaranteed minimum in consequence of pension debit.

- (1) Where—
  - (a) an earner has a guaranteed minimum in relation to the pension provided by a scheme, and
  - (b) his right to the pension becomes subject to a pension debit,
 his guaranteed minimum in relation to the scheme is, subject to subsection (2), reduced by the appropriate percentage.
- (2) Where the earner is in pensionable service under the scheme on the day on which the order or provision on which the pension debit depends takes effect, his guaranteed minimum in relation to the scheme is reduced by an amount equal to the appropriate percentage of the corresponding qualifying benefit.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the corresponding qualifying benefit is the guaranteed minimum taken for the purpose of calculating the cash equivalent by reference to which the amount of the pension debit is determined.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, the appropriate percentage is—
- (a) if the order or provision on which the pension debit depends specifies the percentage value to be transferred, that percentage;
  - (b) if the order or provision on which the pension debit depends specifies an amount to be transferred, the percentage which the appropriate amount for the purposes of paragraph (1) of Article 26 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1999 (lesser of specified amount and cash equivalent of transferor's benefits) represents of the amount mentioned in paragraph (3) (b) of that Article (cash equivalent of transferor's benefits).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F41** S. 11A inserted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by [S.I. 1999/3147 \(N.I. 11\)](#), [arts. 1\(5\)\(a\), 29\(3\)](#); [S.R. 2000/133, art. 2\(3\)](#), [Sch. Pt. IV](#)

## 12 Revaluation of earnings factors for purposes of s. 10: early leavers, etc.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), for the purpose of section 10(2) the earner's earnings factor for any relevant year (so far as derived as mentioned in that section) shall be taken to be that factor as increased by the same percentage as that prescribed for the increase of that factor by the last order under Article 23 of the <sup>M5</sup>Social Security Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1975 or section 130 of the <sup>M6</sup>Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 to come into operation before the end of the final relevant year.
- (2) The scheme may provide that the earnings factors of an earner whose service in contracted-out employment by reference to the scheme is terminated before the final relevant year shall be determined for the purposes of section 10(2) by reference to the last such order to come into operation before the end of the tax year in which that service ends ("the last service tax year").
- (3) Where a scheme provides as mentioned in subsection (2) the scheme shall provide for the weekly equivalent mentioned in section 10(2) to be increased by at least [<sup>F42</sup>the prescribed percentage for each relevant year after the last service tax year; and the provisions included by virtue of this subsection may also conform with such additional requirements as may be prescribed]
- (4) Except in such cases or classes of case as may be prescribed, the provision made by virtue of subsections (2) and (3) must be the same for all members of the scheme.
- (5) In this section—
- [<sup>F43</sup>“relevant year” means any tax year in the earner's working life,]  
 [<sup>F44</sup>“final relevant year” means the last tax year in the earner's working life.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F42** Words in s. 12(3) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes only otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 21(a); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F43** S. 12(5): Definition of “relevant year” substituted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 25.4.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 3** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F44** Definition of “final relevant year” in s. 12(5) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 21(b)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C9** S. 12(1) modified (6.4.1997) by S.R. 1996/509, **reg. 6(5)**
- C10** S. 12(1)(5) applied (1.11.1995) by S.R. 1995/389, **arts. 4(1)(3)**
- C11** S. 12(3) modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 3** (with art. 9)

#### Marginal Citations

- M5** S.I. 1975/1503 (N.I. 15).
- M6** 1992 c. 8.

### 13 Minimum pensions for widows and widowers.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part, the scheme must provide that if the earner dies leaving a widow or widower (whether before or after attaining pensionable age), the widow or widower will be entitled to a guaranteed minimum pension under the scheme.
- (2) The scheme must contain a rule to the effect that—
  - (a) if the earner is a man who has a guaranteed minimum under section 10, the weekly rate of the widow’s pension will be not less than the widow’s guaranteed minimum;
  - (b) if the earner is a woman who has a guaranteed minimum under that section, the weekly rate of the widower’s pension will be not less than the widower’s guaranteed minimum.
- (3) The widow’s guaranteed minimum shall be half that of the earner.
- (4) The widower’s guaranteed minimum shall be one-half of that part of the earner’s guaranteed minimum which is attributable to earnings factors for the tax year 1988-89 and subsequent tax years.
- (5) The scheme must provide for the widow’s pension to be payable to her for any period for which a Category B retirement pension, widowed mother’s allowance or widow’s pension is payable to her by virtue of the earner’s contributions or for which a Category B retirement pension would be so payable but for section 43(1) of the <sup>M7</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 (persons entitled to more than one retirement pension).
- (6) The scheme must provide for the widower’s pension to be payable to him in the prescribed circumstances and for the prescribed period.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (7) The trustees or managers of the scheme shall supply to the [<sup>F45</sup>Inland Revenue] any such information as [<sup>F46</sup>the Inland Revenue] may require relating to the payment of pensions under the scheme to widowers [<sup>F47</sup>or widows].

#### Textual Amendments

- F45** Words in s. 13(7) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 42**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F46** Words in s. 13(7) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 42**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F47** Words in s. 13(7) added (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 22**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C12** S. 13(2)(3)(4) applied (1.11.1995) by S.R. 1995/389, **art. 5(1)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M7** 1992 c. 7.

## 14 Treatment of insignificant amounts.

- (1) Where an amount is required to be calculated in accordance with the provisions of section 10(7), 11(1) or 13(2), (3) or (4) and, apart from this subsection, the amount so calculated is less than 0.5p, then, notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, that amount shall be taken to be zero, and other amounts so calculated shall be rounded to the nearest whole penny, taking 0.5p as nearest to the next whole penny above.
- (2) Where a guaranteed minimum pension is attributable in part to earnings factors for the period before the tax year 1988-89 and in part to earnings factors for that tax year or for that tax year and subsequent tax years, the pension shall be calculated by—
- applying subsection (1) separately to the amount attributable to the period before the tax year 1988-89 and to the amount attributable to that and subsequent tax years, and
  - aggregating the two amounts so calculated.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C13** S. 14 applied (1.11.1995) by S.R. 1995/389, **art. 4(1)**

## 15 Discharge of liability where guaranteed minimum pensions secured by insurance policies or annuity contracts.

- (1) A transaction to which this section applies discharges the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme from their liability to provide for or in respect of any person guaranteed minimum pensions—
- if it is carried out not earlier than the time when that person's pensionable service terminates; and
  - if and to the extent that it results in guaranteed minimum pensions for or in respect of that person being appropriately secured; and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) if and to the extent that the requirements set out in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of subsection (5) are satisfied.
- (2) This section applies to the following transactions—
- (a) the taking out of a policy of insurance or a number of such policies;
  - (b) the entry into an annuity contract or a number of such contracts;
  - (c) the transfer of the benefit of such a policy or policies or such a contract or contracts.
- (3) In this section “appropriately secured” means secured by an appropriate policy of insurance or an appropriate annuity contract, or by more than one such policy or contract.
- (4) A policy of insurance or annuity contract is appropriate for the purposes of this section if—
- (a) the insurance company with which it is or was taken out or entered into—
    - (i) is, or was at the relevant time, carrying on ordinary long-term insurance business in the United Kingdom or any other member State; and
    - (ii) satisfies, or at the relevant time satisfied, prescribed requirements; and
  - (b) it may not be assigned or surrendered except on conditions which satisfy such requirements as may be prescribed; and
  - (c) it contains or is endorsed with terms whose effect is that the amount secured by it may not be commuted except on conditions which satisfy such requirements as may be prescribed; and
  - (d) it satisfies such other requirements as may be prescribed.
- (5) The requirements referred to in subsection (1) are—
- (a) that the arrangement for securing the amount by means of the policy or contract was made—
    - (i) at the written request of the earner or, if the earner has died, of the earner’s widow or widower; or
    - (ii) with the consent of the earner or the widow or widower given in writing in a prescribed form;
  - (b) that—
    - (i) the case is one such as is mentioned in section 92(2); and
    - (ii) the policy or contract only secures guaranteed minimum pensions;
  - (c) that—
    - (i) the case is not one such as is mentioned in section 92(2); and
    - (ii) such conditions as may be prescribed are satisfied.
- (6) In subsection (4)(a), “the relevant time” means the time when the policy of insurance was taken out or the annuity contract was entered into or, as the case may be, when the benefit of the policy or contract was transferred.
- (7) In this section “ordinary long-term insurance business” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M8</sup>Insurance Companies Act 1982.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Marginal Citations

M8 1982 c. 50.

## 16 Transfer of accrued rights.

- (1) Regulations may prescribe circumstances in which and conditions subject to which—
- (a) a transfer of or a transfer payment in respect of—
    - (i) an earner's accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions under a contracted-out scheme;
    - (ii) an earner's accrued rights to pensions under an occupational pension scheme which is not contracted-out, to the extent that those rights derive from his accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions under a contracted-out scheme; or
    - (iii) the liability for the payment of guaranteed minimum pensions to or in respect of any person who has become entitled to them,
 may be made by an occupational pension scheme to another such scheme or to a personal pension scheme;
  - (b) a transfer of or a transfer payment in respect of an earner's accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions which are appropriately secured for the purposes of section 15 may be made to an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme.
- (2) Any such regulations may be made so as to apply to earners who are not in employment at the time of the transfer.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (1) may provide that any provision of this Part (other than sections 14, 15 and 39 to 41, and sections 22 to 29 so far as they apply to personal pension schemes) or of Chapter III of Part IV or Chapter II of Part V shall have effect, where there has been a transfer to which they apply, subject to such modifications as may be specified in the regulations.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (1) shall have effect in relation to transfers whenever made unless they provide that they are only to have effect in relation to transfers which take place after they come into operation.
- (5) The power conferred by subsection (1) is without prejudice to the generality of section 177(2) or section 17(5) of the <sup>M9</sup>Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954.
- (6) In the provisions mentioned in subsection (3) "accrued rights", in relation to an earner, means the rights conferring prospective entitlement under the scheme in question to the pensions to be provided for the earner and the earner's widow or widower in accordance with sections 9 and 13, and references to an earner's accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions shall be construed accordingly.

### Marginal Citations

M9 1954 c. 33 (N.I.).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**17 Commutation, surrender and forfeiture.**

- (1) Where the annual rate of a pension required to be provided by a scheme in accordance with section 9 or 13 would not exceed the prescribed amount and the circumstances are such as may be prescribed, the scheme may provide for the payment of a lump sum instead of that pension.
- (2) Neither section 9 nor section 13 shall preclude a scheme from providing for the earner’s or the earner’s widow’s or widower’s guaranteed minimum pension to be suspended or forfeited in such circumstances as may be prescribed.

<sup>F48</sup>**18** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F48** S. 18 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 23, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**19 Securing of benefits.**

<sup>F49</sup>(1) .....

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the scheme must contain a rule by which any liabilities of the scheme in respect of—
  - (a) guaranteed minimum pensions and accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions;
  - (b) any such benefits as are excluded by section 9(6) from earners’ guaranteed minimum pensions;
  - (c) pensions and other benefits (whether or not within paragraph (a) or (b)) in respect of which entitlement to payment has already arisen; and
  - (d) state scheme premiums,
 are accorded priority on a winding up over other liabilities under the scheme in respect of benefits attributable to any period of service after the rule has taken effect.
- (3) The rule may also accord priority, on a winding up occurring after an earner has attained normal pension age, to liabilities of the scheme in respect of pensions and other benefits to which—
  - (a) he will be entitled on ceasing to be in employment, or
  - (b) the earner’s widow or widower or any dependant of the earner’s will be entitled on the earner’s death.

(4) Subsections [<sup>F50</sup>(2) and (3)] do not apply to public service pension schemes.

<sup>F49</sup>(5) .....

- (6) Subsections (2) and (3) do not apply to schemes falling within any category or description prescribed as being exempt from the requirements of those subsections.
- (7) If the scheme provides for the payment out of any sum representing the surrender value of a policy of insurance taken out for the purposes of the scheme, it must make provision so that there may be no payment out in relation to guaranteed minimum pensions except in such circumstances as may be prescribed.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Textual Amendments**

- F49** S. 19(1)(5) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 24(a), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F50** Words in s. 19(4) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 24(b)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C14** S. 19(2)(3) excluded (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 24**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

<sup>F51</sup>20

**Textual Amendments**

- F51** S. 20 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 25, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

*Discretionary requirements*

**21 Power for Board to impose conditions as to investments and resources.**

<sup>F52</sup>(1) .....

[<sup>F53</sup>(2) A salary related contracted-out scheme must, in relation to any earner’s service before the principal appointed day, comply with any requirements prescribed for the purpose of securing that—

- (a) the [<sup>F54</sup>Inland Revenue are] kept informed about any matters affecting the security of the minimum pensions guaranteed under the scheme, and
- (b) the resources of the scheme are brought to and are maintained at a level satisfactory to the [<sup>F55</sup>Inland Revenue].]

(3) .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F52** S. 21(1)(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 26(a), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F53** S. 21(2) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 26(b)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F54** Words in s. 21(2)(a) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 43(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F55** Words in s. 21(2)(b) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 43(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### *Requirements for certification of occupational and personal money purchase schemes*

## **22 Persons who may establish scheme.**

The Department may prescribe descriptions of persons by whom or bodies by which the scheme may be established and, if the Department does so, the scheme may only be established by a person or body of a prescribed description.

## **23 Identification and valuation of protected rights.**

- (1) Where the rules of the scheme make such provision as is mentioned in section 6(2) or (3), they must also make provision for the identification of the protected rights.
- (2) The value of such protected rights as are mentioned in section 6(2) or (3) must be calculated in a manner no less favourable than that in which the value of any other rights of the member to money purchase benefits under the scheme are calculated.
- (3) Subject to subsection (2), the value of protected rights must be calculated and verified in such manner as may be prescribed.

## **24 Ways of giving effect to protected rights.**

- (1) The rules of the scheme must provide for effect to be given to the protected rights of a member—
  - (a) in any case where subsection (3) so requires, by the purchase of such an annuity as is mentioned in that subsection, and
  - [<sup>F56</sup>(aa) in any case where subsection (1A) so requires, by the making of such payments as are mentioned in that subsection,]
  - (b) in any other case, in such of the ways [<sup>F57</sup>provided for] by the following subsections as the rules may specify,

and they must not provide for any part of a member's protected rights to be discharged otherwise than in accordance with those subsections.
- [<sup>F58</sup>(1A) Where the scheme is a personal pension scheme which provides for the member to elect to receive payments in accordance with this subsection, and the member so elects, effect shall be given to his protected rights during the interim period by the making of payments under an interim arrangement which—
  - (a) complies with section 24A, and
  - (b) satisfies such conditions as may be prescribed;

and in such a case subsections (2) to (4) accordingly apply as regards giving effect to his protected rights as from the end of that period.]
- (2) Effect may be given to protected rights—
  - (a) by the provision by the scheme of a pension which—
    - (i) complies with the pension requirements (within the meaning of section 25(1)), and
    - (ii) satisfies such conditions as may be prescribed; or
  - (b) in such circumstances and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, by the making of a transfer payment—
    - (i) in the case of an occupational pension scheme, to another occupational pension scheme or to a personal pension scheme, and



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (ii) in the case of a personal pension scheme, to another personal pension scheme or to an occupational pension scheme,  
where the scheme to which the payment is made satisfies such requirements as may be prescribed.
- (3) Subject to <sup>F59</sup>subsection (5)], if—
- (a) the rules of the scheme do not provide for a pension; or
  - (b) the member <sup>F60</sup>or, where section 24A(2) applies, the member's widow or widower] so elects,
- then, except to the extent that effect is given to protected rights in accordance with subsection <sup>F61</sup>(1A) or] (4), effect shall be given to them by the purchase by the scheme of an annuity which—
- (i) complies with the annuity requirements (within the meaning of section 25(3)), and
  - (ii) satisfies such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (4) Effect may be given to protected rights by the provision of a lump sum if—
- (a) the lump sum is payable on a date which is—
    - (i) in the case of an occupational pension scheme, a date not earlier than that on which the member attains the age of 60 nor later than that on which he attains the age of<sup>F62</sup>65 or such later date as has been agreed by him, or
    - (ii) in the case of a personal pension scheme, where the member has elected to receive payments under an interim arrangement, the date by reference to which the member elects to terminate that arrangement, and otherwise such date as has been agreed by him and is not earlier than his 60th birthday nor later than his 75th birthday.]
  - (b) the annual rate of a pension under subsection (2) or an annuity under subsection (3) giving effect to the protected rights and commencing on the date on which the lump sum is payable would not exceed the prescribed amount;
  - (c) the circumstances are such as may be prescribed; and
  - (d) the amount of the lump sum is calculated in <sup>F63</sup>the prescribed manner]by reference to the amount of the pension or annuity.
- (5) If the member has died without effect being given to protected rights under subsection <sup>F64</sup>(1A),] (2), (3) or (4), effect may be given to them in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (6) No transaction is to be taken to give effect to protected rights unless it falls within this section.

<sup>F65</sup>(7) .....

<sup>F66</sup>(8) In this section and sections 24A, 24B and 25—

“the interim period” means the period beginning with (and including) the starting date in relation to the member in question and ending with the termination date;

“the starting date,/q>means the date, which must not be earlier than the member's 60th birthday, by reference to which the member elects to begin to receive payments under the interim arrangement;”

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“the termination date” means the date by reference to which the member (or, where section 24A(2) applies, the member’s widow or widower) elects to terminate the interim arrangement, and that date must be not later than—

- (a) the member’s 75th birthday, or
- (b) where section 24A(2) applies, the earlier of the member’s widow or widower’s 75th birthday and the 75th anniversary of the member’s birth.]

[<sup>F67</sup>(9) This section is subject to section 28A.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F56** S. 24(1)(aa) omitted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.1.2002) by virtue of S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 4(2)(a)** and repealed (*prosp.*) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), art. 76, **Sch. 10 Pt. I** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)(2)); S.R. 2001/438, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**
- F57** Words in s. 24(1)(b) substituted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.1.2002) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 4(2)(b)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2001/438, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**
- F58** S. 24(1A) substituted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.1.2002) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 4(3)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2001/438, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**
- F59** Words in s. 24(3) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 27(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F60** Words in s. 24(3)(b) inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 139(4)(a)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F61** Words in s. 24(3) substituted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.1.2002) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 4(4)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2001/438, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**
- F62** Words in s. 24(4)(a) substituted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 139(5)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F63** Words in s. 24(4)(d) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 27(b)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F64** Words in s. 24(5) inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 139(6)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F65** S. 24(7) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 27(c), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F66** S. 24(8) added (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 139(7)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F67** S. 24(9) inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 143(2)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch.**

#### [<sup>F68</sup>24A Requirements for interim arrangements.

- (1) An interim arrangement must provide for payments to be made to the member, and, where subsection (2) applies, to the member’s widow or widower, throughout the interim period, at intervals not exceeding twelve months.
- (2) This subsection applies where the member dies during the interim period and is survived by a widow or widower who at the date of the member’s death has not yet attained the age of 75 years.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) The aggregate amount of payments made to a person under an interim arrangement in each successive period of twelve months must not be—
- (a) greater than the annual amount of the annuity which would have been purchasable by him on the relevant reference date, or
  - (b) less than the prescribed percentage of that amount
- (4) The percentage prescribed under subsection (3)(b) may be zero.
- (5) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) the annual amount of the annuity which would have been purchasable by a person on any date shall be calculated in the prescribed manner by reference to—
    - (i) the value on that date, determined by or on behalf of the trustees or managers of the scheme, of the person's protected rights, and
    - (ii) the current published tables of rates of annuities prepared by the Government Actuary for the purposes of section 28A of the Pension Schemes Act 1993, and
  - (b) the relevant reference date is—
    - (i) in relation to payments made to the member during the three years beginning with (and including) the member's starting date, that date, and in relation to such payments made during each succeeding period of three years, the first day of the period of three years in question, or
    - (ii) where subsection (2) applies, in relation to payments made to the member's widow or widower during the three years beginning with (and including) the date of the member's death, that date, and in relation to such payments made during each succeeding period of three years, the first day of the period of three years in question.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F68** Ss. 24A, 24B inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 140](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), art. (b), Sch. Pt. II

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C15** S. 24A(1)(3)(4)(5) modified (1.12.2000) by [S.R. 2000/147](#), [reg. 6\(2\)\(a\)](#)

### [<sup>F69</sup>24B Information about interim arrangements.

- (1) The trustees or managers of a personal pension scheme must, if required to do so by the [<sup>F70</sup>Inland Revenue], produce any document relevant to—
- (a) the level of payments made under any interim arrangement, or
  - (b) the value of protected rights to which such an arrangement gives effect, or otherwise connected with the making of payments under such an arrangement.
- (2) In this section, “document” includes information recorded in any form, and the reference to the production of a document, in relation to information recorded otherwise than in legible form, is a reference to producing a copy of the information in legible form.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

- F69** Ss. 24A, 24B inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 140](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#), [Sch. Pt. II](#)
- F70** Words in s. 24B(1) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by [S.I. 1999/671](#), [arts. 1\(2\)\(b\)](#), [3\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 44](#); [S.R. 1999/149](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C16** S. 24B modified (1.12.2000) by [S.R. 2000/147](#), [reg. 6\(2\)\(a\)](#)

## 25 The pension and annuity requirements.

- (1) For the purposes of section 24 a pension complies with the pension requirements if—
- [<sup>F71</sup>(a) in the case of an occupational pension scheme it commences on a date—
    - (i) not earlier than the member’s 60th birthday, and
    - (ii) not later than his 65th birthday,
 or on such later date as has been agreed by him, and continues until the date of his death, or
  - (aa) in the case of a personal pension scheme—
    - (i) where the member has elected under section 24(1A) to receive payments under an interim arrangement, it commences on the termination date, and continues until the date of the member’s death or, where section 24A(2) applies, until the death of the member’s widow or widower, or
    - (ii) otherwise, it commences on such a date as had been agreed by the member and is not earlier than his 60th birthday nor later than his 75th birthday, and continues until the date of his death;]
  - (b) in a case where the member dies while it is payable to him and is survived by a widow or widower—
    - (i) it is payable to the widow or widower in prescribed circumstances and for the prescribed period at an annual rate which at any given time is one-half of the rate at which it would have been payable to the member if the member had been living at that time; or
    - (ii) where that annual rate would not exceed a prescribed amount and the circumstances are such as may be prescribed, a lump sum calculated in [<sup>F72</sup>the prescribed manner] is provided in lieu of it.
- (2) As respects the period of 5 years beginning with the commencement of the pension referred to in subsection (1), that subsection shall have effect in relation to that pension as if the words “at least” were inserted immediately before the words “one-half” in paragraph (b)(i).
- (3) For the purposes of section 24 an annuity complies with the annuity requirements if—
- (a) it satisfies the requirements mentioned in subsections (1) and (2) (taking the references in those subsections to pensions as references to annuities); and
  - (b) it is provided by an insurance company which—
    - (i) satisfies prescribed conditions;
    - (ii) complies with such conditions as may be prescribed as to the calculation of annuities provided by it and as to the description of persons by or for whom they may be purchased; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(iii) subject to subsection (4), has been chosen by the member [<sup>F73</sup>or, where section 24A(2) applies, the member's widow or widower].

(4) A member [<sup>F74</sup>(or a member's widow or widower)] is only to be taken to have chosen an insurance company if he gives notice of his choice to the trustees or managers of the scheme within the prescribed period and in such manner and form as may be prescribed, and with any such supporting evidence as may be prescribed; and, if he does not do so, the trustees or managers may themselves choose the insurance company instead.

#### Textual Amendments

- F71** S. 25(1)(a)(aa) substituted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) for s. 5(1)(a) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 141(2)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F72** Words in s. 25(1)(b)(ii) substituted (6.4.1996 for specified purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 28**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F73** Words in s. 25(3)(b)(iii) inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 141(3)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F74** Words in s. 25(4) inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 141(4)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**

## 26 Securing of liability for protected rights.

(1) The [<sup>F75</sup>Inland Revenue] must be satisfied that the scheme complies with any such requirements as may be prescribed for meeting the whole or a prescribed part of any liability in respect of protected rights under the scheme which the scheme is unable to meet from its own resources—

- (a) by reason of the commission by any person of a criminal offence;
- (b) in such other circumstances as may be prescribed.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a public service pension scheme.

#### Textual Amendments

- F75** Words in s. 26(1) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 45**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

## 27 Investment and resources of schemes.

<sup>F76</sup>(1) .....

(2) The scheme must comply with such requirements as may be prescribed as regards the part—

- (a) of any payment that is made to the scheme by or on behalf of a member of the scheme;
- (b) of any income or capital gain arising from the investment of such a payment; or
- (c) of the value of rights under the scheme,

that may be used—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) to defray the administrative expenses of the scheme;
  - (ii) to pay commission; or
  - (iii) in any other way which does not result in the provision of benefits for or in respect of members.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4)—
- (a) in the case of an occupational pension scheme, all minimum payments <sup>[F77]</sup>and payments under section 38A(3)] and any payments made by the <sup>[F78]</sup>Inland Revenue] under Article 9 of the <sup>M10</sup>Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, and
  - (b) in the case of a personal pension scheme, all minimum contributions, which are paid to a scheme in respect of one of its members must be applied so as to provide money purchase benefits for or in respect of that member, except so far as they are used—
    - (i) to defray the administrative expenses of the scheme; or
    - (ii) to pay commission.
- (4) If regulations are made under subsection (2), the payments mentioned in paragraph (a) of subsection (3) and the contributions mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection may be used in any way which the regulations permit, but not in any way not so permitted except to provide money purchase benefits for or in respect of the member.
- <sup>[F79]</sup>(5) Any minimum contributions required by reason of this section to be applied so as to provide money purchase benefits for or in respect of a member of a scheme must be so applied in the prescribed manner and within the prescribed period.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F76** S. 27(1) repealed (23.7.1996 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 29(a), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**; S.I. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F77** Words in s. 27(3)(a) inserted (23.7.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 29(b)**; S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**; S.I. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F78** Words in s. 27(3)(a) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 46**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F79** S. 27(5) added (23.7.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 29(c)**; S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**; S.I. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M10** S.I. 1986/1888 (N.I. 18).

## 28 Suspension or forfeiture.

Except in such circumstances as may be prescribed, the rules of the scheme must not permit the suspension or forfeiture of a member’s protected rights or of payments giving effect to them.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

**[<sup>F80</sup>28A Discharge of protected rights on winding up: insurance policies.**

- (1) Where an occupational pension scheme is being wound up and such conditions as may be prescribed are satisfied, effect may be given to the protected rights of a member of the scheme (in spite of section 24) by—
  - (a) taking out an appropriate policy of insurance, or a number of such policies, under which the member is the beneficiary, or
  - (b) assuring the benefits of a policy of insurance, or a number of such policies, to the member, where the policy assured is an appropriate policy.
- (2) A policy of insurance is appropriate for the purposes of this section if—
  - (a) the insurance company with which it is or was taken out or entered into—
    - (i) is, or was at the time when the policy was taken out or (as the case may be) the benefit of it was assured, carrying on ordinary long-term insurance business (within the meaning of the Insurance Companies Act 1982) in the United Kingdom or any other member State, and
    - (ii) satisfies, or at that time satisfied, prescribed requirements, and
  - (b) it may not be assigned or surrendered except on conditions which satisfy such requirements as may be prescribed,
  - (c) it contains or is endorsed with terms whose effect is that the amount secured by it may not be commuted except on conditions which satisfy such requirements as may be prescribed, and
  - (d) it satisfies such other requirements as may be prescribed.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F80** S. 28A inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22) art. 143(1); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b)(i)(ii), **Sch. Pt. II**

**29 Tax requirements to prevail over certification requirements.**

Nothing in sections 22 to 28 shall be taken to prejudice any requirements with which a scheme must comply if it is to qualify for tax-exemption or tax-approval.

**[<sup>F81</sup>29A Appropriate schemes: “Blowing the whistle”.**

- (1) If any person acting as an auditor or actuary of an appropriate scheme has reasonable cause to believe that—
  - (a) any requirement which, in the case of the scheme, is required by section 5(5) (a) to be satisfied is not satisfied, and
  - (b) the failure to satisfy the requirement is likely to be of material significance in the exercise by the [<sup>F82</sup>Inland Revenue] of any of [<sup>F83</sup>their] functions relating to appropriate schemes,that person must immediately give a written report of the matter to the [<sup>F82</sup>Inland Revenue].
- (2) No duty to which a person acting as auditor or actuary of an appropriate scheme is subject shall be regarded as contravened merely because of any information or opinion contained in a written report under this section.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

- F81** S. 29A inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 144**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F82** Words in s. 29A(1) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 47(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F83** Word in s. 29A(1) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 47(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

### *Cancellation, variation, surrender and refusal of certificates*

## 30 Cancellation, variation, surrender and refusal of certificates.

- (1) Regulations shall provide for the cancellation, variation or surrender of any contracting-out certificate or appropriate scheme certificate, or the issue of an amended certificate—
- [<sup>F84</sup>(a) in the case of a contracting-out certificate—
- (i) on any change of circumstances affecting the treatment of an employment as contracted-out employment or
- (ii) where the scheme is a salary related contracted-out scheme and the certificate was issued on or after the principal appointed day, if any employer of persons in the description or category of employment to which the scheme in question relates, or the actuary of the scheme, fails to provide the [<sup>F85</sup>Inland Revenue], at prescribed intervals, with such documents as may be prescribed for the purpose of verifying that the conditions of section 5(2B) are satisfied; and]
- (b) in the case of an appropriate scheme certificate, on any relevant change of circumstances.
- (2) Regulations may enable the [<sup>F85</sup>Inland Revenue] to cancel or vary a contracting-out certificate where—
- (a) [<sup>F86</sup>they have] reason to suppose that any employment to which it relates ought not to be treated as contracted-out employment in accordance with the certificate; and
- (b) the employer does not show that it ought to be so treated.
- (3) Where—
- (a) by or by virtue of any provision of this Part the contracting-out of a scheme in relation to an employment depends on the satisfaction of a particular condition, or
- (b) by or by virtue of any provision of sections 22 to 28 a scheme’s being an appropriate scheme depends on the satisfaction of a particular condition,
- the continued contracting-out of the scheme or, as the case may be, the scheme’s continuing to be an appropriate scheme shall be dependent on continued satisfaction of the condition; and if the condition ceases to be satisfied, that shall be a ground (without prejudice to any other) for the cancellation or variation of the contracting-out or appropriate scheme certificate.
- (4) A contracting-out certificate in respect of any employment may be withheld or cancelled by the [<sup>F85</sup>Inland Revenue] if [<sup>F87</sup>they consider] that there are circumstances which make it inexpedient that the employment should be or, as the case may



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

be, continue to be, contracted-out employment by reference to the scheme, notwithstanding that the relevant scheme is one that [<sup>F88</sup>they] would otherwise treat as proper to be contracted-out in relation to all earners in that employment.

(5) An appropriate scheme certificate may be withheld or cancelled by the [<sup>F85</sup>Inland Revenue] if [<sup>F87</sup>they consider] that there are circumstances which make it inexpedient that the scheme should be or continue to be an appropriate scheme, notwithstanding that [<sup>F88</sup>they] would otherwise issue such a certificate or not cancel such a certificate.

[<sup>F89</sup>(6) Without prejudice to their powers apart from this subsection, the [<sup>F85</sup>Inland Revenue] may withhold or cancel a contracting-out certificate in respect of a scheme if they consider that the rules of the scheme are such that persons over particular ages may be prevented from participating in the scheme.]

[<sup>F90</sup>(7) Without prejudice to the preceding provisions of this section, failure of a scheme to comply with any requirements prescribed by virtue of section 21(2) shall be a ground on which the [<sup>F85</sup>Inland Revenue] may, in respect of any employment to which the scheme relates, cancel a contracting-out certificate.]

(8) Except in prescribed circumstances, no cancellation, variation or surrender of a contracting-out certificate or appropriate scheme certificate shall have effect from a date earlier than that on which the cancellation, variation or surrender is made.

#### Textual Amendments

- F84** S. 30(1)(a) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 30(a); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F85** Words in s. 30(1)(a)(ii)(2)(4)-(7) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 48(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F86** Words in s. 30(2)(a) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 48(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F87** Words in s. 30(4)(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 48(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F88** Words in s. 30(4)(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 48(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F89** S. 30(6) repealed (6.4.1997) by virtue of S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 30(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F90** S. 30(7) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 30(c)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### 31 Surrender and cancellation of contracting-out certificates: issue of further certificates.

- (1) This section applies in any case where—
- a contracting-out certificate (“the first certificate”) has been surrendered by an employer or cancelled by the Board; and
  - at any time before the end of the period of 12 months beginning with the date of the surrender or cancellation, that or any connected employer makes an election under section 7 in respect of any employment which was specified by virtue of section 3(2)(a) in the first certificate, with a view to the issue of a further contracting-out certificate.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) This section applies whether or not the scheme specified in the first certificate in relation to the employment concerned is the same as the scheme which would be specified in the further certificate if it were issued.
- (3) The Board shall not give effect to the election referred to in subsection (1) by issuing a further certificate unless they consider that, in all the circumstances of the case, it would be reasonable to do so.
- (4) Regulations may make such supplemental provision in relation to cases falling within this section as the Department considers necessary or expedient.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1)—
  - (a) an employment (“the second employment”) in respect of which an election of the kind referred to in subsection (1)(b) has been made; and
  - (b) an employment (“the first employment”) which was specified by virtue of section 3(2)(a) in the first certificate,
 shall be treated as one employment if, in the opinion of the Board—
  - (i) they are substantially the same, however described; or
  - (ii) the first employment falls wholly or partly within the description of the second employment or the second employment falls wholly or partly within the description of the first employment.
- (6) Regulations shall prescribe the cases in which employers are to be treated as connected for the purposes of this section.

### **32 Surrender and cancellation of contracting-out certificates: cancellation of further certificates.**

- (1) This section applies in any case where—
  - (a) a contracting-out certificate (“the first certificate”) has been surrendered by an employer or cancelled by the Board;
  - (b) a further contracting-out certificate (“the further certificate”) has been issued, after the surrender or cancellation of the first certificate but before the end of the period of 12 months beginning with the date of the surrender or cancellation, in respect of any employment which was specified by virtue of section 3(2)(a) in the first certificate; and
  - (c) the Board have formed the opinion that had they been aware of all the circumstances of the case at the time when the further certificate was issued they would have been prevented by section 31(3) from issuing it.
- (2) This section applies whether or not the scheme specified in the first certificate in relation to the employment concerned is the same as the scheme specified in the further certificate.
- (3) The Board may, before the end of the period of 12 months beginning with the date on which the further certificate was issued, cancel that certificate.
- (4) Where a contracting-out certificate is cancelled under subsection (3) the provisions of this Act and of any regulations and orders made under it shall have effect as if the certificate had never been issued.
- (5) Regulations may make such supplemental provision in relation to cases falling within this section as the Department considers necessary or expedient.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) Without prejudice to subsection (5), regulations may make provision, in relation to any case in which the Board have cancelled a contracting-out certificate under subsection (3), preventing the recovery by the employer concerned (whether by deduction from emoluments or otherwise) of such arrears which he is required to pay to the Department in respect of an earner's liability under section 6(3) of the <sup>M11</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 as may be prescribed.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (1)—
- (a) an employment (“the second employment”) in respect of which a further contracting-out certificate of the kind referred to in subsection (1)(b) has been issued; and
  - (b) an employment (“the first employment”) which was specified by virtue of section 3(2)(a) in the first certificate,
- shall be treated as one employment if, in the opinion of the Board—
- (i) they are substantially the same, however described; or
  - (ii) the first employment falls wholly or partly within the description of the second employment or the second employment falls wholly or partly within the description of the first employment.

#### Marginal Citations

**M11** 1992 c. 7.

#### *Alteration of scheme rules after certification*

#### [<sup>F91</sup>33 **Alteration of rules of contracted-out schemes.**

- (1) Except in prescribed circumstances, the rules of a contracted-out scheme cannot be altered unless the alteration is of a prescribed description.
- (2) Regulations made by virtue of subsection (1) may operate so as to validate with retrospective effect any alteration of the rules which would otherwise be void under this section.
- (3) References in this section to a contracted-out scheme include a scheme which has ceased to be contracted-out so long as any person is entitled to receive, or has accrued rights to, any benefits under the scheme attributable to a period when the scheme was contracted-out.
- (4) The reference in subsection (3) to a person entitled to receive benefits under a scheme includes a person so entitled by virtue of being the widower of an earner only in such cases as may be prescribed.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F91** S. 33 substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 32**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### 34 Alteration of rules of appropriate schemes.

- (1) Where an appropriate scheme certificate has been issued, no alteration of the rules of the relevant scheme shall be made so as—
- (a) to affect any of the matters dealt with in sections 22 to 29; or
  - (b) to cause the scheme to take a different permitted form from that previously taken,

<sup>F92</sup> . . .

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to an alteration of a prescribed description.

- (3) Subject to subsection (4), any alteration to which subsection (1) applies shall be void

<sup>F93</sup> . . . .

- (4) [<sup>F94</sup>Regulations made by virtue of subsection (2) may], operate so as to validate with retrospective effect any alteration of the rules which would otherwise be void under this section.

- (5) This section shall continue in force in relation to a scheme after it has ceased to be an appropriate scheme so long as any person has protected rights under the scheme.

- (6) The reference in subsection (1)(b) to a permitted form is to one of the following forms, namely—

- (a) an arrangement for the issue of insurance policies or annuity contracts;
- (b) a unit trust scheme of a kind mentioned in Part I of Schedule 1 to the Personal Pension Schemes (Appropriate Schemes) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1988 which has been authorised under section 78(1) of or by virtue of paragraph 9 of Schedule 15 to the Financial Services Act 1986;
- (c) an arrangement for the investment of contributions in an interest-bearing account (including shares in or deposits with a building society (within the meaning of the <sup>M12</sup>Building Societies Act 1986)).

- [<sup>F95</sup>(d) an investment company with variable capital within the meaning of the Open-Ended Investment Companies (Investment Companies with Variable Capital) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1997.]

<sup>F96</sup>(7) . . . . .

#### Textual Amendments

**F92** Words in s. 34(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), arts. 1(2), 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 33(a), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F93** Words in s. 34(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), arts. 1(2), 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 33(b), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F94** Words in s. 34(4) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), arts. 147, Sch. 3 para. 33(c); S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F95** S. 34(6)(d) inserted (7.7.1997) by S.R. 1997/251, reg. 75, Sch. 8 Pt. I para. 17

**F96** S. 34(7) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), arts. 1(2), 147, Sch. 3 para. 33(d), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

#### Marginal Citations

**M12** 1986 c. 53.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### General regulations as to administration of Part III

## 35 General power to make regulations.

Schedule 1 shall have effect for enabling regulations to be made in relation to the operation and administration of this Part, and Part I of that Schedule has effect as respects occupational pension schemes, and Part II of that Schedule as respects personal pension schemes.

## CHAPTER II

### REDUCTION IN STATE SCHEME CONTRIBUTIONS AND SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFITS FOR MEMBERS OF CERTIFIED SCHEMES

#### Preliminary

## 36 Scope of Chapter II.

This Chapter has effect for the purpose—

- (a) of reducing the rates at which certain national insurance contributions are payable by or in respect of earners whose employment is contracted-out by reference to contracted-out occupational pension schemes;
- (b) of providing for contributions to be paid by the [<sup>F97</sup>Inland Revenue] in respect of earners who are members of [<sup>F98</sup>money purchase contracted-out schemes and members of] appropriate personal pension schemes; and
- (c) of making provision concerning the payment of certain social security benefits payable in respect of members and former members of such schemes.

#### Textual Amendments

**F97** Words in s. 36(b) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 49**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F98** Words in s. 36 inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes and 6.4.1996 for other purposes and otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 134(1)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(a)(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

*[<sup>F99</sup> Reduced rates of contributions for members of salary related contracted-out schemes]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F99** S. 37(1)(1A), the sidenote and the preceding cross-heading substituted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes, 6.4.1996 for other specified purposes and otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 134(2)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(a)(d), **Sch. Pts. I IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## 37 [<sup>F100</sup> Reduced rates of Class 1 contributions.]

[<sup>F101</sup>(1) Subsections (1A) to [<sup>F102</sup>(1E)] apply where—

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) the earnings paid to or for the benefit of an earner in any tax week are in respect of an employment which is contracted-out employment at the time of the payment; and
- (b) the earner’s service in the employment is service which qualifies him for a pension provided by a salary related contracted-out scheme,

and in subsections (1A) and (1B) “the relevant part”, in relation to those earnings, means so much of those earnings as exceeds the current lower earnings limit but not the current upper earnings limit for that week (or the prescribed equivalents if the earner is paid otherwise than weekly).

[ The amount of any primary Class 1 contribution in respect of the earnings shall  
<sup>F103</sup>(1A) be reduced by an amount equal to 1.6 per cent of the relevant part of the earnings (“Amount R1”).

(1B) The amount of any secondary Class 1 contribution in respect of the earnings shall be reduced by an amount equal to 3 per cent of the relevant part of the earnings (“Amount R2”).

(1C) The aggregate of Amounts R1 and R2 shall be set off—

- (a) first against the aggregate amount which the secondary contributor is liable to pay in respect of the contributions mentioned in subsections (1A) and (1B); and
- (b) then (as to any balance) against any amount which the secondary contributor is liable to pay in respect of any primary or secondary Class 1 contribution in respect of earnings—

(i) paid to or for the benefit of any other employed earner (whether in contracted-out employment or not), and

(ii) in relation to which the secondary contributor is such a contributor;

and in this subsection any reference to a liability to pay an amount in respect of a primary Class 1 contribution is a reference to such a liability under paragraph 3 of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M13</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992..]

(1D) If—

- (a) any balance remains, and
- (b) the secondary contributor makes an application for the purpose to the Inland Revenue,

the Inland Revenue shall, in such manner and at such time (or within such period) as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State, pay to the secondary contributor an amount equal to the remaining balance.

But such regulations may make provision for the adjustment of an amount that would otherwise be payable under this subsection so as to avoid the payment of trivial or fractional amounts.

(1E) If the Inland Revenue pay any amount under subsection (1D) which they are not required to pay, they may recover that amount from the secondary contributor in such manner and at such time (or within such period) as may be prescribed by such regulations.]

(2) Where—

- (a) an earner has ceased to be employed in an employment; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) earnings are paid to him or for his benefit within the period of 6 weeks, or such other period as may be prescribed [<sup>F104</sup>by regulations made by the Secretary of State], from the day on which he so ceased,

that employment shall be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) as contracted-out employment at the time when the earnings are paid if it was contracted-out employment in relation to the earner when he was last employed in it.

- (3) This section shall not affect the amount of any primary Class 1 contribution which is payable at a reduced rate by virtue of regulations under section 19(4) of the <sup>M14</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 (reduced rates for married women and widows).

#### Textual Amendments

- F100** S. 37(1)(1A), the sidenote and the preceding cross-heading substituted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes and 6.4.1996 for other specified purposes and otherwise 6.4.1997) for S. 37(1) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 134(2)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(a)(d)**, **Sch. Pts. I IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F101** S. 37(1)-(1C) substituted for s. 37(1)(1A) (6.4.1999) by S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10), **art. 78(1)**, **Sch. 6 para. 95**; S.R. 1999/72, **art. 2(b)**, **Sch.**
- F102** Word in s. 37(1) substituted (22.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2000) by 1999 c. 30, s. 74, **Sch. 10 para. 6(2)**; S.I. 1999/3420, **art. 2**
- F103** S. 37(1A)-(1E) substituted for s. 37(1A)-(1C) (22.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2000) by 1999 c. 30, s. 74, **Sch. 10 para. 6(3)**; S.I. 1999/3420, **art. 2**
- F104** Words in s. 37(2)(b) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1)**, **Sch. 1 para. 50**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c)**, **Sch. 2**

#### Marginal Citations

- M13** 1992 c. 7
- M14** 1992 c. 7.

### 38 Alteration of rates of contributions under s. 37.

[<sup>F105</sup>(1) Whenever the Secretary of State makes an order under section 42 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 (determination of reduced rates of Class 1 contributions for members of salary related contracted-out schemes), the [<sup>F106</sup>order may also make corresponding provision] for Northern Ireland.]

- (2) An order under subsection (1) may contain consequential provisions altering any percentage for the time being specified in paragraph 2(3) of Schedule 3 as that percentage applies in relation to earnings paid or payable on or after the day as from which the order is to have effect.

#### Textual Amendments

- F105** S. 38(1) substituted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes and 6.4.1996 for other specified purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 134(3)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(a)(d)**, **Sch. Pts. I IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F106** Words in s. 38(1) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1)**, **Sch. 1 para. 51**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c)**, **Sch. 2**

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*[<sup>F107</sup> Reduced rates of contributions, and rebates, for members of money purchase contracted-out schemes]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F107** S. 38A and the cross-heading inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes and 6.4.1996 for other specified purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 134(4)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(a)(d)**, **Sch. Pts. I IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**[<sup>F108</sup>38A Reduced rates of Class 1 contributions and rebates.**

- [ Subsections (2) to [<sup>F110</sup>(2D) and (3)] apply where—
- <sup>F109</sup>(1) (a) the earnings paid to or for the benefit of an earner in any tax week are in respect of an employment which is contracted-out employment at the time of the payment; and
- (b) the earner’s service in the employment is service which qualifies him for a pension provided by a money purchase contracted-out scheme,
- and in subsections (2) and (2A) “the relevant part”, in relation to those earnings, means so much of those earnings as exceeds the current lower earnings limit but not the current upper earnings limit for that week (or the prescribed equivalents if the earner is paid otherwise than weekly).

[ The amount of any primary Class 1 contribution in respect of the earnings shall be

<sup>F111</sup>(2) reduced by an amount equal to the appropriate flat-rate percentage of the relevant part of the earnings (“Amount R1”).

(2A) The amount of any secondary Class 1 contribution in respect of the earnings shall be reduced by an amount equal to the appropriate flat-rate percentage of the relevant part of the earnings (“Amount R2”).

- (2B) The aggregate of Amounts R1 and R2 shall be set off—
- (a) first against the aggregate amount which the secondary contributor is liable to pay in respect of the contributions mentioned in subsections (2) and (2A); and
- (b) then (as to any balance) against any amount which the secondary contributor is liable to pay in respect of a primary or secondary Class 1 contribution in respect of earnings—
- (i) paid to or for the benefit of any other employed earner (whether in contracted-out employment or not), and
- (ii) in relation to which the secondary contributor is such a contributor;
- and in this subsection any reference to a liability to pay an amount in respect of a primary Class 1 contribution is a reference to such a liability under paragraph 3 of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M15</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992.]

- (2C) If—
- (a) any balance remains, and
- (b) the secondary contributor makes an application for the purpose to the Inland Revenue, the Inland Revenue shall, in such manner and at such time (or within such period) as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State, pay to the secondary contributor an amount equal to the remaining balance.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

But such regulations may make provision for the adjustment of an amount that would otherwise be payable under this subsection so as to avoid the payment of trivial or fractional amounts.

(2D) If the Inland Revenue pay any amount under subsection (2C) which they are not required to pay, they may recover that amount from the secondary contributor in such manner and at such time (or within such period) as may be prescribed by such regulations.]

(3) The [<sup>F112</sup>Inland Revenue] shall, except in prescribed circumstances or in respect of prescribed periods, pay in respect of that earner and that tax week to the trustees or managers of the scheme or, in prescribed circumstances, to a prescribed person, the amount by which—

- (a) the appropriate age-related percentage of that part of those earnings, exceeds
- (b) the appropriate flat-rate percentage of that part of those earnings.

(4) Regulations [<sup>F113</sup>made by the Secretary of State] may make provisions—

- (a) as to the manner in which and time at which or period within which payments under subsection (3) are to be made,
- (b) for the adjustment of the amount which would otherwise be payable under that subsection so as to avoid the payment of trivial or fractional amounts,
- (c) for earnings to be calculated or estimated in such manner and on such basis as may be prescribed for the purpose of determining whether any, and if so what, payments under subsection (3) are to be made.

(5) If the [<sup>F112</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F114</sup>pay] an amount under subsection (3) which [<sup>F115</sup>they][<sup>F116</sup>are] not required to pay or [<sup>F116</sup>are] not required to pay to the person to whom, or in respect of whom, the [<sup>F112</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F114</sup>pay] it, the [<sup>F112</sup>Inland Revenue] may recover it from any person to whom, or in respect of whom, the [<sup>F112</sup>Inland Revenue] paid it.

(6) Where—

- (a) an earner has ceased to be employed in an employment, and
- (b) earnings are paid to him or for his benefit within the period of six weeks, or such other period as may be prescribed, from the day on which he so ceased, that employment shall be treated for the purposes of this section as contracted-out employment at the time when the earnings are paid if it was contracted-out employment in relation to the earner when he was last employed in it

(7) Subsection (3) of section 37 applies for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of that.]

[<sup>F117</sup>(8) In subsections (3), (4) and (6) “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F108** S. 38A inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes and 6.4.1996 for other purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 134(4)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(a)(d)**, **Sch. Pts. I IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F109** S. 38A(1)-(2B) substituted (6.4.1999) for s. 38A(1) by S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10), **arts. 1(2), 78(1)**, **Sch. 6 para. 96**; S.R. 1999/72, **art. 2(b) Sch.**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F110** Words in s. 38A(1) substituted (22.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2000) by 1999 c. 30, s. 74, **Sch. 10 para. 7(2)**; S.I. 1999/3420, **art. 2**
- F111** S. 38A(2)-(2D) substituted for s. 38A(2)-(2B) (22.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2000) by 1999 c. 30, s. 74, **Sch. 10 para. 7(3)**; S.I. 1999/3420, **art. 2**
- F112** Words in s. 38A(3)(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 52(2)(4)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F113** Words in s. 38A(4) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 52(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F114** Words in s. 38A(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 52(4)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F115** Word in s. 38A(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 52(4)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F116** Words in s. 38A(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 52(4)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F117** S. 38A(8) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 52(5)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### Marginal Citations

**M15** 1992 c. 7

### [<sup>F118</sup>38B Determination and alteration of rates of contributions, and rebates, applicable under section 38A.

Whenever the Secretary of State makes an order under section 42B of the Pension Schemes Act 1993, (determination and alteration of reduced rates of primary and secondary Class 1 contributions for members of money purchase contracted-out schemes), the [<sup>F119</sup>order may also make corresponding provision] for Northern Ireland.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F118** S. 38B inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213, **arts. 1(2), 134(4)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(a)(d), **Sch. Pts. I IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F119** Words in s. 38B substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 53**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

*Minimum contributions: members of appropriate personal pension schemes*

### 39 Payment of minimum contributions to personal pension schemes.

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this Part, the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue] shall, except in such circumstances [<sup>F121</sup>or in respect of such periods] as may be prescribed, pay minimum contributions in respect of an employed earner for any period during which the earner—
- (a) is over the age of 16 but has not attained pensionable age;
  - (b) is not a married woman or widow who has made an election which is still operative that her liability in respect of primary Class 1 contributions shall be a liability to contribute at a reduced rate; and
  - (c) is a member of an appropriate personal pension scheme which is for the time being the earner's chosen scheme.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), minimum contributions in respect of an earner shall be paid to the trustees or managers of the earner's chosen scheme.
- (3) In such circumstances as may be prescribed minimum contributions shall be paid to a prescribed person.
- (4) Where the condition mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (c) ceases to be satisfied in the case of an earner in respect of whom the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F122</sup>are] required to pay minimum contributions, the duty of the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue] to pay them shall cease as from a date determined in accordance with regulations [<sup>F123</sup>made by the Secretary of State].
- (5) If the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F124</sup>pay] an amount by way of minimum contributions which [<sup>F125</sup>they are] not required to pay, the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue] may recover it—
- from the person to whom the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue] paid it, or
  - from any person in respect of whom the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue] paid it.
- (6) If the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F124</sup>pay] in respect of an earner an amount by way of minimum contributions which the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F126</sup>are] required to pay, but [<sup>F127</sup>do] not pay it to the trustees or managers of the earner's chosen scheme, the may recover it from the person to whom the [<sup>F120</sup>Inland Revenue] paid it or from the earner.
- [<sup>F128</sup>(7) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F120** Words in s. 39(1)(4)(5)(6) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F121** Words in s. 39(1) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 34**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F122** Word in s. 39(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(3)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F123** Words in s. 39(4) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(3)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F124** Words in s. 39(5)(6) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(4)(5)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F125** Words in s. 39(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F126** Word in s. 39(6) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(5)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F127** Word in s. 39(6) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(5)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F128** S. 39(7) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 54(6)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### 40 Earner's chosen scheme.

- (1) Where an earner and the trustees or managers of an appropriate personal pension scheme have jointly given notice to the [<sup>F129</sup>Inland Revenue], in such manner and form and with such supporting evidence as may be prescribed—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) that the earner is, or intends to become, a member of the scheme and wishes minimum contributions in respect of him to be paid to the scheme under section 39;
- (b) that the trustees or managers have agreed to accept him as a member of the scheme and to receive such minimum contributions in respect of him,

[<sup>F130</sup>then unless the [<sup>F129</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F131</sup>reject] the notice on either or both of the grounds mentioned in subsection (1A)]

that scheme is the earner’s chosen scheme for the purposes of section 39 as from a date determined in accordance with regulations [<sup>F132</sup>made by the Secretary of State] and specified in the notice, unless at that date some other appropriate scheme is the earner’s chosen scheme for those purposes.

[<sup>F133</sup>(1A) The grounds referred to in subsection (1) are that the [<sup>F129</sup>Inland Revenue][<sup>F134</sup>are of] the opinion—

- (a) that section 27(5) is not being complied with in respect of any members of the scheme,
- (b) that, having regard to any other provisions of sections 22 to 28 and 39 to 41, it is inexpedient to allow the scheme to be the chosen scheme of any further earners.]

(2) Either an earner or the trustees or managers of the scheme may cancel a notice under subsection (1) by giving notice to that effect to the [<sup>F129</sup>Inland Revenue] at such time and in such manner and form as may be prescribed.

(3) When a notice under subsection (2) is given, the scheme ceases to be the earner’s chosen scheme as from a date determined in accordance with regulations [<sup>F132</sup>made by the Secretary of State] and specified in the notice.

[<sup>F135</sup>(4) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F129** Words in s. 40(1)(1A)(2) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 55(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F130** Words in s. 40(1) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 160(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F131** Word in s. 40(1) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 55(3)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F132** Words in s. 40(1)(3) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 55(3)(b)(5)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F133** S. 40(1A) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 160(b)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F134** Words in s. 40(1A) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 55(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F135** S. 40(4) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 55(6)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

## 41 Amount of minimum contributions.

[<sup>F136</sup>(1) In relation to any tax week falling within a period for which the [<sup>F137</sup>Inland Revenue are] required to pay minimum contributions in respect of an earner, the amount of those contributions shall be an amount equal to the appropriate age-related percentage of so much of the earnings paid in that week (other than earnings in respect of contracted-

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

out employment) as exceeds the current lower earnings limit but not the current upper earnings limit for that week (or the prescribed equivalents if he is paid otherwise than weekly).]

(2) . . . . .

(3) Regulations [<sup>F138</sup>made by the Secretary of State] may make provision—

- (a) for earnings to be calculated or estimated in such manner and on such basis as may be prescribed for the purpose of determining whether any, and if so what, minimum contributions are payable in respect of them;
- (b) for the adjustment of the amount which would otherwise be payable by way of minimum contributions so as to avoid the payment of trivial or fractional amounts;
- (c) for the intervals at which, for the purposes of minimum contributions, payments of earnings are to be treated as made;
- <sup>F139</sup>(d) . . . . .
- (e) for this section to have effect in prescribed cases as if for any reference to a tax week there were substituted a reference to a <sup>F140</sup>. . . . .
- (f) as to the manner in which and time at which or period within which minimum contributions are to be made.

[<sup>F141</sup>(4) In subsection (3) “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F136** S. 41(1) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 135(2)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F137** Words in s. 41(1) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 56(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c), Sch. 2**
- F138** Words in s. 41(3) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 56(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c), Sch. 2**
- F139** S. 41(3)(d) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 35, Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F140** Words in s. 41(3)(e) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **arts. 135(4), 168, Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F141** S. 41(4) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 56(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c), Sch. 2**

#### [<sup>F142</sup>41A Alteration of rates of minimum contributions under section 41.

Whenever the Secretary of State makes an order under section 45A of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 (determination and alteration of rates of contributions to personal pension schemes) the [<sup>F143</sup>order may also make corresponding provision] for Northern Ireland.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F142** S. 41A inserted (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 135(5)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(a), Sch. Pt. I**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F143** Words in s. 41A substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 57**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c), Sch. 2**

*Status:* Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**[<sup>F144</sup>41B Money purchase and personal pension schemes: verification of ages**

- (1) Regulations [<sup>F145</sup>made by the Secretary of State] may make provision for the manner in which an earner’s age is to be verified in determining the appropriate age-related percentages for the purposes of section 38A and 41(1).
- (2) Information held by the Department [<sup>F146</sup>or the Inland Revenue] as to the age of any individual may, whether or not it was obtained in pursuance of regulations under subsection (1), be disclosed by the Department [<sup>F146</sup>or the Inland Revenue]—
  - (a) to the trustees or managers of a money purchase contracted-out scheme or an appropriate personal pension scheme, and
  - (b) to such other persons as may be prescribed,
 in connection with the making of payments under section 38A(3) or the payment of minimum contributions.]

[<sup>F147</sup>(3) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

**Textual Amendments**

- F144** S. 41B inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 136**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(d), Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F145** Words in s. 41B(1) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 58(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c), Sch. 2**
- F146** Words in s. 41B(2) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 58(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c), Sch. 2**
- F147** S. 41B(3) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 58(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, **art. 2(c), Sch. 2**

*Effect of entitlement to guaranteed minimum pensions on payment of social security benefits*

**42 Effect of entitlement to guaranteed minimum pensions on payment of social security benefits.**

- (1) Where for any period a person is entitled both—
  - (a) to a Category A or Category B retirement pension, a widowed mother’s allowance [<sup>F148</sup>, a widowed parent’s allowance] , [<sup>F149</sup>or a widow’s pension] under the <sup>M16</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992; and
  - (b) to one or more guaranteed minimum pensions,
 the weekly rate of the benefit mentioned in paragraph (a) shall for that period be reduced by an amount equal—
  - [<sup>F150</sup>(i) to that part of its additional pension which is attributable to earnings factors for any tax years ending before the principal appointed day,
  - (ii) to the weekly rate of the pension mentioned in paragraph (b) (or, if there is more than one such pension, their aggregate weekly rates),
 whichever is the less.

<sup>F151</sup>(2) . . . . .

[<sup>F152</sup>(3) Where for any period—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) a person is entitled to one or more guaranteed minimum pensions; and
- (b) he is also entitled to long-term incapacity benefit under section 30A of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992,

for that period an amount equal to the weekly rate or aggregate weekly rates of the guaranteed minimum pension or pensions shall be deducted from any increase payable under regulations under section 30B(7) of that Act and he shall be entitled to such an increase only if there is a balance after the deduction and, if there is such a balance, at a weekly rate equal to it.]

(4) Where for any period—

- (a) a person is entitled to one or more guaranteed minimum pensions;
- (b) he is also entitled to a Category A retirement pension under section 44 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992; and
- (c) the weekly rate of his pension includes an additional pension such as is mentioned in section 44(3)(b) of that Act,

for that period section 47 of that Act shall have effect as if the following subsection were substituted for subsection (3)—

“(3) In subsection (2) above “the relevant amount” means an amount equal to the aggregate of—

- (a) the additional pension; and
- (b) the weekly rate or aggregate weekly rates of the guaranteed minimum pension or pensions,

reduced by the amount of any reduction in the weekly rate of the Category A retirement pension made by virtue of section 42(1) of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993.”.

(5) Where for any period—

- (a) a person is entitled to one or more guaranteed minimum pensions;
- (b) he is also entitled to a Category A retirement pension under section 44 of the <sup>M17</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992; and
- (c) the weekly rate of his Category A retirement pension does not include an additional pension such as is mentioned in subsection (3)(b) of that section,

for that period the relevant amount shall be deducted from the amount that would otherwise be the increase under section 47(1) of that Act and the pensioner shall be entitled to an increase under that section only if there is a balance remaining after that deduction and, if there is such a balance, of an amount equal to it.

(6) Where for any period—

- (a) a person is entitled to one or more guaranteed minimum pensions;
- (b) he is also entitled—
  - <sup>F153</sup>(i) .....
  - (ii) to a Category A retirement pension under section 44 of that Act; or
  - (iii) to a Category B retirement pension under [<sup>F154</sup>section 48A [<sup>F155</sup>, 48B or 48BB]] of that Act; and
- (c) the weekly rate of the pension includes an additional pension such as is mentioned in section 44(3)(b) of that Act,

for that period paragraph 3 of Schedule 7 to that Act shall have effect as if the following sub-paragraph were substituted for sub-paragraph (3)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(3) In this paragraph “the relevant amount” means an amount equal to the aggregate of—

- (a) the additional pension; and
- (b) the weekly rate or aggregate weekly rates of the guaranteed minimum pension or pensions,

reduced by the amount of any reduction in the weekly rate of the pension made by virtue of section 42(1) of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993.”.

(7) Where for any period—

- (a) a person is entitled to one or more guaranteed minimum pensions;
- (b) he is also entitled to any of the pensions under the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 mentioned in subsection (6)(b); and
- (c) the weekly rate of the pension does not include an additional pension such as is mentioned in section 44(3)(b) of that Act,

for that period the relevant amount shall be deducted from the amount that would otherwise be the increase under paragraph 3 of Schedule 7 to that Act and the beneficiary shall be entitled to an increase only if there is a balance after that deduction and, if there is such a balance, only to an amount equal to it.

(8) In this section “the relevant amount” means an amount equal to the weekly rate or aggregate weekly rates of the guaranteed minimum pension or pensions—

- <sup>F156</sup>(a) .....
- (b) in the case of subsection (5), reduced by the amount of any reduction in the weekly rate of the Category A retirement pension made by virtue of subsection (1);

and references in this section to the weekly rate of a guaranteed minimum pension are references to that rate without any increase under section 11(1).

<sup>F157</sup>(9) .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F148** Words in s. 42(1) inserted (24.4.2000 for certain purposes, otherwise 9.4.2001) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(2), 67, **Sch. 8 Pt. I para. 17(2)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(5)); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. I**
- F149** Words in s. 42(1) substituted (13.4.1995) by S.I. 1994/1898 (NI 12), art. 13(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 54(2); S.R. 1994/450, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F150** S. 42(1)(i) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 36**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F151** S. 42(2) repealed (13.4.1995) by S.I. 1994/1898 (NI 12), art. 13(1)(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 54(3), Sch. 2; S.R. 1994/450, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F152** S. 42(3) substituted (13.4.1995) by S.I. 1994/1898 (NI 12), art. 13(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 54(4); S.R. 1994/450, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F153** S. 42(6)(b)(i) repealed (13.4.1995) by S.I. 1994/1898 (NI 12), art. 13(1)(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 54(5), Sch. 2; S.R. 1994/450, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F154** Words in s. 42(6)(b)(iii) substituted (16.12.1995) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), arts. 1(3)(a), 123, Sch. 2 Pt. III para. 19



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F155** Words in s. 42(6)(b)(iii) substituted (24.4.2000 for certain purposes, otherwise 9.4.2001) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(2), 67, **Sch. 8 Pt. I para. 17(3)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(5)); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. I**
- F156** S. 42(8)(a) and the word “and” immediately following it repealed (13.4.1995) by S.I. 1994/1898 (NI 12), art. 13(1)(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 54(6), Sch. 2; S.R. 1994/450, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F157** S. 42(9) repealed (13.4.1995) by S.I. 1994/1898 (NI 12), art. 13(1)(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 54(7), Sch. 2; S.R. 1994/450, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**

#### Marginal Citations

**M16** 1992 c. 7.

**M17** 1992 c. 7.

### 43 Further provisions concerning entitlement to guaranteed minimum pensions for the purposes of s. 42.

- (1) The reference in section 42(1) to a person entitled to a guaranteed minimum pension shall be construed as including a reference to a person so entitled by virtue of being the widower of an earner<sup>F158</sup> . . . only if—
- (a) at the time of the earner’s death she and her husband had both attained pensionable age; or
  - (b) he is also entitled to a Category A retirement pension by virtue of section 41(7) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992.
- (2) For the purposes of section 42 a person shall be treated as entitled to any guaranteed minimum pension to which he would have been entitled—
- (a) if its commencement had not been postponed, as mentioned in section 9(4); or
  - (b) if there had not been made a transfer payment or transfer under regulations made by virtue of section 16 as a result of which—
    - (i) he is no longer entitled to guaranteed minimum pensions under the scheme by which the transfer payment or transfer was made, and
    - (ii) he has not become entitled to guaranteed minimum pensions under the scheme to which the transfer payment or transfer was made.
- (3) Where—
- (a) guaranteed minimum pensions provided for a member or the member’s widow or widower under a contracted-out scheme have been wholly or partly secured as mentioned in subsection (3) of section 15; and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) the transaction wholly or partly securing them was carried out before 1st January 1986 and discharged the trustees or managers of the scheme as mentioned in subsection (1) of that section; or
    - (ii) it was carried out on or after that date without any of the requirements specified in subsection (5)(a) to (c) of that section being satisfied in relation to it and the scheme has been wound up; and
  - (c) any company with which any relevant policy of insurance or annuity contract was taken out or entered into is unable to meet the liabilities under policies issued or securities given by it; and
  - (d) the combined proceeds of—
    - (i) any relevant policies and annuity contracts, and

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) any cash sums paid or alternative arrangements made under the <sup>M18</sup>Policyholders protection Act 1975 ,  
 are inadequate to provide the whole of the amount secured,  
 the member and the member’s widow or widower shall be treated for the purposes of section 42 as only entitled to such part (if any) of the member’s or, as the case may be, the member’s widow’s or widower’s guaranteed minimum pension as is provided by the proceeds mentioned in paragraph (d).
- (4) A policy or annuity is relevant for the purposes of subsection (3) if taking it out or entering into it constituted the transaction to which section 15 applies.
- (5) For the purposes of section 42 a person shall be treated as entitled to any guaranteed minimum pension to which he would have been entitled—
- (a) if a lump sum had not been paid instead of that pension under provisions included in a scheme by virtue of section 17(1); or
  - (b) if that pension had not been forfeited under provisions included in a scheme by virtue of section 17(2).
- [<sup>F159</sup>(6) For the purposes of section 42, a person shall be treated as entitled to any guaranteed minimum pension to which he would have been entitled but for any reduction under section 11A.]
- [<sup>F160</sup>(7) For the purposes of section 42, a person shall be treated as entitled to any guaranteed minimum pension to which he would have been entitled but for any order under Article 315A of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (recovery of excessive pension contributions).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F158** Words in s. 43(1) repealed (13.4.1995) by S.I. 1994/1898 (N.I. 12), art. 13(1)(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 55, Sch. 2; S.R. 1994/450, art. 2(d), Sch. Pt. IV
- F159** S. 43(6) added (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 29(4); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), Sch. Pt. IV
- F160** S. 43(7) added (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and 6.4.2002 otherwise) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), art. 17, Sch. 2 para. 5 (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2002/25, art. 2(b)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C17** S. 43(2) modified (6.4.1997) by S.R. 1996/509, reg. 6(3)

#### Marginal Citations

- M18** 1975 c. 75.

#### [<sup>F161</sup>44 Reduced benefits where minimum payments or minimum contributions paid.

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), this subsection applies where for any period—
- (a) minimum payments have been made in respect of an earner to an occupational pension scheme which is a money purchase contracted-out scheme in relation to the earner’s employment, or
  - (b) minimum contributions have been paid in respect of an earner under section 39.
- (2) Where subsection (1) applies then, for the purposes of section 42—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the earner shall be treated, as from the date on which he reaches pensionable age, as entitled to a guaranteed minimum pension at a prescribed weekly rate arising from that period in that employment;
- <sup>F162</sup>(b) . . . . .
- (c) in prescribed circumstances <sup>F163</sup>. . . any widow or widower of the earner shall be treated as entitled to a guaranteed minimum pension at a prescribed weekly rate arising from that period;
- and where subsection (1)(b) applies, paragraphs (a) to (c) of this subsection apply also for the purposes of [<sup>F164</sup>section]47(2) of the <sup>M19</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 and paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 7 to that Act, but with the omission from paragraph (a) of the words “in that employment”.
- (3) Where the earner is a married woman or widow, subsection (1) shall not have effect by virtue of paragraph (a) of that subsection in relation to any period during which there is operative an election that her liability in respect of primary Class 1 contributions shall be a liability to contribute at a reduced rate.
- (4) The power to prescribe a rate conferred by subsection (2)(a) includes power to prescribe a nil rate.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F161** S. 44 shall cease to have effect for specified purposes (6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I.22\)](#), [art. 137\(3\)](#)
- F162** S. 44(2)(b) repealed (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 137\(2\)](#), 168, [Sch. 5 Pt. III](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), [arts. 2\(b\)\(c\)](#), [Sch. Pts. II III](#)
- F163** Words in s. 44(2)(c) repealed (14.3.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1996) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 137\(2\)](#), 168, [Sch. 5 Pt. III](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), [arts. 2\(b\)\(c\)](#), [Sch. Pts. II III](#)
- F164** Words in s. 44(2) substituted (13.4.1995) by [S.I. 1994/1898 \(NI 12\)](#), [art. 13\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 56](#); [S.R. 1994/450](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#), [Sch. Pt. IV](#)

#### Marginal Citations

- M19** 1992 c. 7.

<sup>F165</sup> *Effect of reduced contributions and rebates on social security benefits*

#### Textual Amendments

- F165** S. 44A and cross-heading inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 137\(1\)](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#), [Sch. Pt. IV](#); [S.R. 1997/192](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

#### <sup>F166</sup>44A Additional pension and other benefits.

- (1) In relation to any tax week there—
- (a) the amount of a Class 1 contribution in respect of the earnings paid to or for the benefit of an earner in that week is reduced under section 37 or 38A, or
- (b) an amount is paid under section 41(1) in respect of the earnings paid to or for the benefit of an earner,
- section 44(6) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 (earnings factors for additional pension) shall have effect, except in prescribed

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

circumstances, as if no primary Class 1 contributions had been paid or treated as paid upon those earnings for that week and section 45A of that Act did not apply (where it would, apart from this subsection, apply).

- (2) Where the whole or part of a contributions equivalent premium has been paid or treated as paid in respect of the earner, the Department may make a determination reducing or eliminating the application of subsection (1).
- (3) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under paragraph 5(3A) to (3E) of Schedule 1.
- (4) Regulations may, so far as is required for the purpose of providing entitlement to additional pension (such as is mentioned in section 44(3)(b) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992) but to the extent only that amount of additional pension is attributable to provision made by regulations under section 45(5) of that Act, disapply subsection (1).
- (5) In relation to earners where, by virtue of subsection (1), section 44(6) of Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 has effect, in any tax year, as mentioned in that subsection in relation to some but not all of their earnings, regulations may modify the application of section 44(5) of that Act.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F166** S. 44A inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 137(1); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), Sch. Pt. IV; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

*[<sup>F167</sup>Women, married women and widows]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F167** S. 45 substituted (16.12.1995) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 1(3), 123, Sch. 2 Pt. III para. 12

#### <sup>F168</sup>45 [ Women, married women and widows.]

The Department [<sup>F169</sup>or as the case may be, the Secretary of State] may make regulations modifying, in such manner as it [<sup>F170</sup>or he]thinks proper—

- (a) this Chapter in its application to women born on or after 6th April 1950, and
- (b) sections 37, 38, 42(1), 43(2) and (5) and 44, in their application to women who are or have been married.

#### Textual Amendments

**F168** S. 45 substituted (16.12.1995) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 1(3), 123, Sch. 2 Pt. III para. 12

**F169** Words in s. 45 inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 59; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), Sch. 2

**F170** Words in s. 45 inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 59; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), Sch. 2

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### CHAPTER III

#### TERMINATION OF CONTRACTED-OUT OR APPROPRIATE SCHEME STATUS: STATE SCHEME PREMIUMS

##### *Approval of arrangements for schemes ceasing to be certified*

#### **46 Powers of Board to approve arrangements for scheme ceasing to be certified.**

(1) In the case of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme which is or has been certified as a contracted-out or, as the case may be, an appropriate scheme, the [F171Inland Revenue] may, for the event of, or in connection with, its ceasing to be such a scheme, approve any arrangements made or to be made in relation to the scheme, or for its purposes, for the preservation or transfer—

- (a) in the case of an occupational pension scheme other than a money purchase contracted-out scheme—
  - (i) of earners' accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions under the scheme [F172or accrued rights to pensions under the scheme attributable to their service on or after the principal appointed day,] and;
  - (ii) of the liability for the payment of [F173such pensions] in respect of persons who have then become entitled to receive them;
- (b) in the case of a money purchase contracted-out scheme or a personal pension scheme, of protected rights under the scheme.

[F174(1A) The power of the [F171Inland Revenue] to approve arrangements under this section—

- (a) includes power to approve arrangements subject to conditions, and
- (b) may be exercised either generally or in relation to a particular scheme.

[F174(1B) Arrangements may not be approved under this section unless any prescribed conditions are met]

(2) If the scheme ceases to be a contracted-out scheme or an appropriate scheme (whether by being wound up or otherwise) and the [F171Inland Revenue] either—

- (a) [F175have] withdrawn [F176their] approval of previously approved arrangements relating to it; or
  - (b) [F175have] declined to approve arrangements relating to it,
- the [F171Inland Revenue] may issue a certificate to that effect.

(3) A certificate issued under subsection (2)(a) or (b) shall be cancelled by the [F171Inland Revenue] if [F177they subsequently approve] the arrangements.

(4) Regulations may provide that where the [F171Inland Revenue][F178 have] approved arrangements under subsection (1) in respect of an occupational pension scheme (other than a money purchase scheme) any provision of this Part (other than sections 14, 15, 22 to 29 and 39 to 41) or Chapter III of Part IV or Chapter II of Part V shall have effect subject to such modifications as may be specified in the regulations.

(5) Any such regulations shall have effect in relation to arrangements whenever approved, unless they provide that they are only to have effect in relation to arrangements approved after they come into operation.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) It is hereby declared that an approval of arrangements relating to an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase contracted-out scheme may be withdrawn at any time, notwithstanding that the scheme has been wound up.

<sup>F179</sup>(7) .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F171** Words in s. 46(1)(1A)(2)-(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 60(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F172** Words in s. 46(1)(a)(i) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 37(a)(i)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F173** Words in s. 46(1)(a)(ii) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 37(a)(ii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F174** S. 46(1A)(1B) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 37(b)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192 art. 2(b)
- F175** Words in s. 46(2)(a)(b) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 60(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F176** Word in s. 46(2)(a) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 60(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F177** Words in s. 46(3) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 60(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F178** Word in s. 46(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 60(5)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F179** S. 46(7) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 37(c), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C18** S. 46 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(1)** (with art. 9)

## 47 Calculation of guaranteed minimum pensions preserved under approved arrangements.

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) an earner’s guaranteed minimum pension rights or accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions under a scheme [<sup>F180</sup>satisfy prescribed conditions], and
  - (b) one or more of the five tax years ending with the tax year in which the scheme ceases to be contracted-out is a relevant year in relation to the earner.
- (2) Where this section applies then, except in such circumstances as may be prescribed, section 12(1) shall have effect, subject to the following provisions, that is to say—
- (a) any earnings factor shall be taken to be that factor as increased by the last order under Article 23 of the <sup>M20</sup>Social Security Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1975 or section 130 of the <sup>M21</sup>Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 to come into operation before those five tax years; and
  - (b) any relevant earnings factors derived from contributions or earnings in respect of any year (“the relevant contributions year”) shall be treated as increased by 12 per cent. compound for each of those five tax years, other than any of those years which—
    - (i) constitutes or begins before the relevant contributions year, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) begins after the final relevant year in relation to the earner.
- (3) Subsection (2) shall not apply in any case where its application would result in the amount of the guaranteed minimum being greater than it would have been apart from that subsection.
- (4) Regulations may provide that subsections (1) to (3) shall have effect with prescribed modifications in relation to a scheme which, immediately before it ceased to be contracted-out, contained provisions authorised by section 12(2).
- (5) In this section “relevant year” and “final relevant year” have the same meanings as in section 12.

**Textual Amendments**

**F180** Words in s. 47(1)(a) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), art. 147, [Sch. 3 para. 38](#); [S.R. 1996/91](#), art. 2(d), [Sch. Pt. IV](#); [S.R. 1997/192](#), art. 2(b)

**Marginal Citations**

**M20** [S.I. 1975/1503 \(N.I. 15\)](#).  
**M21** 1992 c. 8.

*Supervision of formerly certified schemes*

**48 Supervision of schemes which have ceased to be certified.**

- (1) Section 49 shall apply for the purpose of making provision for securing the continued supervision of occupational pension schemes as respects which subsection (2) applies and section 50 shall apply for the purpose of making corresponding provision in relation to personal pension schemes as respects which subsection (3) applies.
- (2) This subsection applies as respects any occupational pension scheme, other than a public service pension scheme, where—
  - [<sup>F181</sup>(a) the scheme has ceased to be a contracted-out scheme, and
  - (b) any persons remain who fall within any of the following categories.
- (2A) Those categories are—
  - (a) any persons entitled to receive, or having accrued rights to—
    - (i) guaranteed minimum pensions, or
    - (ii) pensions under the scheme attributable to service on or after the principal appointed day but before the scheme ceased to be contracted-out,
  - (b) any persons who have protected rights under the scheme or are entitled to any benefit giving effect to protected rights under it.]
- (3) This subsection applies as respects any personal pension scheme where—
  - [<sup>F182</sup>(a) the scheme has ceased to be an appropriate scheme, and
  - (b) any persons remain who have protected rights under the scheme or are entitled to any benefit giving effect to protected rights under it.]

<sup>F183</sup>(4) . . . . .

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F183(5) .....
- F183(6) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F181** S. 48(2)(a)(b)(2A) substituted (6.4.1997) for s. 48(2)(a)(b) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 39(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F182** S. 48(3)(a)(b) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 39(b)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F183** S. 48(4)-(6) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 39(c), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**49 Supervision: former contracted-out schemes.**

[<sup>F184</sup>(1) The [<sup>F185</sup>Inland Revenue] may direct the trustees or managers of the scheme, or the employer, to take or refrain from taking such steps as the [<sup>F185</sup>Inland Revenue] may specify in writing; and such a direction shall be final and binding on the person directed and any person claiming under him.

(1A) An appeal on a point of law shall lie to the High Court from a direction under subsection (1) at the instance of the trustees or managers or the employer, or any person claiming under them.

(1B) A direction under subsection (1) shall be enforceable as if it were an order of the county court.]

F186(2) .....

[<sup>F187</sup>(3) If a certificate has been issued under subsection (2) of section 46 and has not been cancelled under subsection (3) of that section, any liabilities in respect of such entitlement or rights as are referred to in section 48(2A)(a) or (b) must, except in prescribed circumstances, be discharged (subject to any directions under subsection (1)) in a prescribed manner and within a prescribed period or such longer period as the [<sup>F185</sup>Inland Revenue] may allow.]

F186(4) .....

F186(5) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F184** S. 49(1)(1A)(1B) substituted (6.4.1997) for s. 49A(1) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 40(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F185** Words in s. 49(1)(3) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 61**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F186** S. 49(2)(4)(5) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 40(b)(d), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F187** S. 49(3) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), arts. 147, Sch. 3 para. 40(c); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**50 Supervision: former appropriate personal pension schemes.**

[<sup>F188</sup>(1) The [<sup>F189</sup>Inland Revenue] may direct the trustees or managers of the scheme to take or refrain from taking such steps as the [<sup>F189</sup>Inland Revenue] may specify in writing; and such a direction shall be final and binding on the person directed and any person claiming under him.

(1A) An appeal on a point of law shall lie to the High Court from a direction under subsection (1) at the instance of the trustees or managers or the employer, or any person claiming under them.

(1B) A direction under subsection (1) shall be enforceable as if it were an order of the county court.

(2) If a certificate has been issued under subsection (2) of section not been cancelled under subsection (3) of that section, any liabilities in respect of such entitlement or rights as are referred to in section 48(3)(b) must, except in prescribed circumstances, be discharged (subject to any directions under subsection (1)) in a prescribed manner and within a prescribed period or such longer period as the [<sup>F189</sup>Inland Revenue] may allow.]

(3) . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F188** S. 50 (1) and (2) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 41(a); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F189** Words in s. 50(1)(2) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 62**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

*State scheme premiums*

**51 Payment of state scheme premiums on termination of certified status.**

<sup>F190</sup>(1) . . . . .

[<sup>F191</sup>(2) Where—

- (a) an earner is serving in employment which is contracted-out employment by reference to an occupational pension scheme (other than a money purchase contracted-out scheme),
- (b) paragraph (a) ceases to apply, by reason of any of the following circumstances, before the earner attains the scheme’s normal pension age or (if earlier) the end of the tax year preceding that in which the earner attains pensionable age, and
- (c) the earner has served for less than two years in the employment,

the prescribed person [<sup>F192</sup>shall, if subsection (2B) applies, pay and otherwise] may elect to pay a premium under this subsection (referred to in this Act as a “contributions equivalent premium”).

[ In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary <sup>F193</sup>(2ZA) of State.]

(2A) The circumstances referred to in subsection (2) are that—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the earner’s service in the employment ceases otherwise than on the earner’s death,
- (b) the earner ceases to be a member of the scheme otherwise than on the earner’s death,
- (c) the earner’s service in the employment ceases on the earner’s death and the earner dies leaving a widow or widower,
- (d) the scheme is wound up,
- (e) the scheme ceases to be a contracted-out occupational pension scheme;

[<sup>F194</sup> . . . ]]

[<sup>F195</sup>(2B) Except in prescribed circumstances, this subsection applies in any case where the earner has no accrued right to any benefit under the scheme.

(2C) Where a contributions equivalent premium is required to be paid in respect of an earner by virtue of subsection (2), the prescribed person must notify the Inland Revenue of that fact within the prescribed period and in the prescribed manner.]

(3) . . . . .

<sup>F190</sup>(4) . . . . .

<sup>F190</sup>(5) . . . . .

<sup>F190</sup>(6) . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F190** S. 51(1)(3)-(6) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 42, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F191** S. 51(2) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 138(1); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F192** Words in s. 51(2) inserted (11.11.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2002) by 1999 c. 30, ss. 18, 89(5)(a), **Sch. 2 para. 7(2)(a)**; S.I. 2001/4049, **art. 2(3)**

**F193** S. 51(2ZA) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 63**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F194** Words in s. 51(2A) omitted (11.11.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2002) by virtue of 1999 c. 30, ss. 18, 89(5)(a), **Sch. 2 para. 7(2)(b)** and repealed (6.4.2002) by 1999 c. 30, s. 88, **Sch. 13 Pt. I**; S.I. 2001/4049, **art. 2(3)(b)(ii)**; S.I. 2001/4049, **art. 2(3)**

**F195** S. 51(2B)(2C) inserted (11.11.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2002) by 1999 c. 30, ss. 18, 89(5)(a), **Sch. 2 para. 7(2)(c)**; S.I. 2001/4049, **art. 2(3)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C19** S. 51 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

**C20** S. 51(2B) excluded (6.4.2002) by S.R. 1996/493, **reg. 51(1A)-(1C)** (as substituted by S.I. 2002/681, **reg. 7(2)**)

**52 Provisions supplementary to s. 51.**

<sup>F196</sup>(1) . . . . .

(2) A premium under section 51 shall be paid by the prescribed person to the [<sup>F197</sup>Inland Revenue] within the prescribed period <sup>F198</sup> . . . . .

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

<sup>F196</sup>(3) .....

(4) Where under the rules of the scheme transfer credits have been allowed in respect of the earner’s accrued rights under another scheme, the reference in section 51(2) to employment which is contracted-out by reference to the scheme shall include references to employment in any period of linked qualifying service which was contracted-out employment by reference to the other scheme.

[<sup>F199</sup>(5) The reference in section 51(2A) to an accrued right to short service benefit includes an accrued right to any provision which, under the preservation requirements, is permitted as an alternative to short service benefit (other than provision for return of contributions or for benefit in the form of a lump sum).

(6) Subject to regulations under paragraph 1 of Schedule 1, service in any employment which ceases with the death of the employer shall be treated for the purposes of section 51(2A) as ceasing immediately before the death]

[<sup>F200</sup>(7) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F196** S. 52(1)(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213, (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 43(a), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F197** Words in s. 52(2) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 64(2); S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), Sch. 2

**F198** Words in s. 52(2) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213, (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 43(a), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F199** S. 52(5)(6) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 43(b); S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F200** S. 52(7) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 64(3); S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), Sch. 2

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C21** S. 52 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, art. 4(2) (with art. 9)

### 53 Elections to pay contributions equivalent premiums.

(1) An election under section 51(2) must be made within the prescribed period and in the prescribed manner.

(2) Except in such cases as may be prescribed, the prescribed person shall not, in making or abstaining from making elections under that section, discriminate between different earners on any grounds other than their respective lengths of relevant service.

(3) In subsection (2) “relevant service” means service in contracted-out employment by reference to the scheme, together with any service in contracted-out employment which in relation to service in that employment is linked qualifying service.

(4) If [<sup>F201</sup>the Inland Revenue consider] that the prescribed person is contravening subsection (2), [<sup>F202</sup>they] may cancel any contracting-out certificate held by the earner’s employer in respect of the scheme in question.

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*  
*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F203</sup>(5) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F201** Words in s. 53(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 65(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F202** Words in s. 53(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 65(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F203** S. 53(5) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 65(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C22** S. 53 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

**54 Amount of premiums payable under s. 51.**

<sup>F204</sup>(1) .....

<sup>F204</sup>(2) .....

<sup>F204</sup>(3) .....

- (4) The amount of a contributions equivalent premium shall be the difference between—
- (a) the amount of the Class 1 contributions payable in respect of the earner’s employment in employment which was contracted-out by reference to the scheme, and
  - (b) the amount of those contributions which would have been payable if the employment had not been contracted-out.

<sup>F204</sup>(5) .....

<sup>F204</sup>(6) .....

(7) Section 52(4) applies for the purposes of subsection (4) as it applies for the purposes of section 51(2).

**Textual Amendments**

**F204** S. 54(1)-(3)(5)(6) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 44, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C23** S. 54 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

<sup>F205</sup>**55** .....

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Textual Amendments**

**F205** S. 55 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 45, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**56 Effect of payment of premiums on rights.**

**F206**(1) .....

**F206**(2) .....

**F206**(3) .....

(4) Payment of a contributions equivalent premium in the circumstances mentioned in section [<sup>F207</sup>51(2A)(a) and (b), (d) and (e)] shall extinguish the earner’s accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions under the relevant scheme [<sup>F208</sup>or (in relation to service on or after the principal appointed day( rights to pensions under the scheme so far as attributable to the amount of the premium)].

(5) Payment of a contributions equivalent premium in the circumstances mentioned in section [<sup>F209</sup>51(2A)(c)] shall extinguish any such accrued rights in respect of the earner’s widow [<sup>F210</sup>or widower].

**F211**(6) .....

**F211**(7) .....

**F211**(8) .....

**F211**(9) .....

**F211**(10) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F206** S. 56(1)-(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 46(a), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F207** Words in s. 56(4) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 46(b)(i)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F208** Words in s. 56(4) added (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 46(b)(ii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F209** Words in s. 56(5) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 46(c); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F210** Words in s. 56(5) added (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 46(c)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F211** S. 56(6)-(10) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 46(d), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C24** S. 56 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 57 **Deduction of contributions equivalent premium from refund of scheme contributions.**

(1) This section applies where—

- [<sup>F212</sup>(a) an earner’s service in contracted-out employment ceases or his employment ceases to be contracted-out employment, and]
- (b) he (or, by virtue of a connection with him, any other person) is entitled to a refund of any payments made by or in respect of him towards the provision of benefits under the scheme by reference to which that employment was contracted-out; and
- (c) a contributions equivalent premium falls to be paid by any person in respect of him.

(2) Where this section applies, then, subject to the following provisions of this section, the person by whom the premium falls to be paid shall be entitled on paying it to recover an amount equal to so much of the premium as is attributable to primary Class 1 contributions (and on paying any part of it to recover a proportionate part of that amount) from the person liable for the refund.

(3) The amount recoverable under this section shall not exceed the amount of the refund or so much of it as has not been made.

(4) Where the period taken into account in arriving at the amount mentioned in subsection (2) does not coincide with that in respect of which the refund is to be made, the sum recoverable under this section shall be determined by reference to so much of that amount and of the refund as are referable to the same period.

(5) Where the refund—

- (a) is made in respect of more than one period of service, and one or more of those periods is a period of previous linked qualifying service; and
  - (b) includes any amount paid under a contracted-out scheme in relation to that service on or in connection with a transfer of accrued rights to another scheme,
- the amount which may be recovered under this section shall be increased by such amount as may be prescribed.

(6) Where the person liable for the premium is himself liable for the refund, he shall be entitled to retain out of the refund the amount which he could recover under this section from another person liable for the refund.

(7) The amount of the refund shall be reduced by the amount recovered or retained under this section; and provision shall be made by regulations for requiring the making of refunds to be delayed for the purpose of enabling any right of recovery or retainer conferred by this section to be exercised, notwithstanding anything in any enactment relating to the making of the refund.

(8) Where—

- [<sup>F213</sup>(a) an earner’s service in contracted-out employment ceases or his employment ceases to be contracted-out employment,]
- (b) he (or, by virtue of a connection with him, any other person) is entitled to a refund of any payments made by or in respect of him under the scheme by reference to which that employment was contracted-out in relation to any previous contracted-out employment of his, being payments towards the provision of benefits under that scheme;
- (c) a contributions equivalent premium falls to be paid in respect of him; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) the period taken into account in arriving at the amount mentioned in subsection (2) includes the period of the previous contracted-out employment, then the person liable for that premium shall have the like right of recovery from that refund (so far as the premium is not recoverable or retainable out of a refund in respect of a later employment) as a person has under this section where the refund relates to service in the employment on the [<sup>F214</sup>cessation] of which the premium falls to be paid (and subsection (7) shall apply accordingly).
- (9) This section shall apply in relation to such a refund as is referred to in subsection (1)(b) which becomes payable after the [<sup>F215</sup>cessation] of an earner’s service in contracted-out employment as it applies to such a refund becoming payable on the [<sup>F215</sup>cessation] of an earner’s service in such employment.
- (10) Where the earner (or, by virtue of a connection with him, any other person) becomes entitled to any payment in lieu of benefit, this section shall apply in relation to the payment as if it were such a refund as is referred to in subsection (1)(b).
- (11) For the purposes of subsection (10), a payment in lieu of benefit is any payment falling to be made to or for the benefit of, or in respect of, a person by virtue of his being or having been a member of an occupational pension scheme, being a payment which either—
- is made or to be made otherwise than out of the resources of the scheme; or
  - is made or to be made out of those resources but by way of distribution on a winding up; or
  - falls within such other description of payments as may be prescribed for the purposes of that subsection.
- [<sup>F216</sup>(12) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F212** S. 57(1)(a) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 47(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F213** S. 57(8)(a) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 47(b)(i)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F214** Word in s. 57(8) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 47(b)(ii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F215** Words in s. 57(9) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 47(c)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F216** S. 57(12) added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 66**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C25** S. 57 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

## 58 No recovery of state scheme premiums from earners, etc.

- (1) Notwithstanding any contract to the contrary, a person shall not be entitled—
- to recover any part of a [<sup>F217</sup>contributions equivalent] premium from any earner in respect of whom it is payable; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) except in accordance with section 57, to recover or retain any part of such a premium out of any money payable to or for the benefit of the earner or any other person.

<sup>F218</sup>(2) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F217** Words in s. 58(1)(a) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 48(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F218** S. 58(2) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 48(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C26** S. 58 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

### 59 Further provisions concerning calculations relating to premiums.

- (1) The following amounts shall be certified by the [<sup>F219</sup>Inland Revenue]—
- <sup>F220</sup>(a) .....
- (b) the amount of the difference mentioned in [<sup>F221</sup>section 54(4)] of that section,
- <sup>F222</sup>(c) .....
- (d) the amount mentioned in section 57(2).

<sup>F223</sup>(2) .....

- (3) If the [<sup>F219</sup>Inland Revenue]—
- <sup>F224</sup>(a) .....
- (b) [<sup>F225</sup>are satisfied] that records of earnings relevant for determining the amount mentioned in [<sup>F226</sup>section 54(4)] have not been maintained or retained or are otherwise unobtainable,
- then the [<sup>F219</sup>Inland Revenue] may for that purpose—
- (i) compute, in such manner as [<sup>F227</sup>they think] fit, an amount which shall be regarded as the amount of those earnings; or
- (ii) take their amount to be such sum as [<sup>F228</sup>they may] specify in the particular case,

<sup>F229</sup> .....

<sup>F230</sup>(4) .....

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1) the [<sup>F219</sup>Inland Revenue] may make such adjustments as [<sup>F227</sup>they think] necessary for avoiding fractional amounts.

#### Textual Amendments

**F219** Words in s. 59(1)(3)(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 67(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F220** S. 59(1)(a) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 49(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F221** Words in s. 59(1)(b) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 49(a)(ii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F222** S. 59(1)(c) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 49(a)(iii), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F223** S. 59(2) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 49(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F224** S. 59(3)(a) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 49(c)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F225** Words in s. 59(3) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 67(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F226** Words in s. 59(3)(b) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 49(c)(ii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F227** Words in s. 59(3)(5) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 67(3)(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F228** Words in s. 59(3) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 67(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F229** Words in s. 59(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 49(c)(iii), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F230** S. 59(4) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 para. 49(d), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C27** S. 59 modified (6.4.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

**F231** **60** .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F231** S. 60 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 50, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**

**F232** **61** .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F232** S. 61 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 50, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F233** **F233** **62** .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F233** S. 62 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 50, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**

**63 Non-payment of state scheme premiums.**

- (1) If a person fails to pay any [<sup>F234</sup>contributions equivalent] premium which is payable by him at or within the time prescribed for the purpose, he shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine of not more than level 3 on the standard scale.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(2) Where—

- (a) a person is convicted of the offence under subsection (1) of failing to pay a premium, and
- (b) the premium remains unpaid at the date of the conviction,

he shall be liable to pay to the [<sup>F235</sup>Inland Revenue] a sum equal to the amount which he failed to pay.

(3) Subject to subsection (4), where a person is convicted of an offence mentioned in subsection (2), evidence may be given of any previous failure by him to pay [<sup>F234</sup>contributions equivalent] premiums within the time prescribed for the purpose; and in that subsection “the conviction” and “the offence” mean respectively the conviction referred to in this subsection and the offence of which the person is convicted.

(4) Such evidence may be given only if notice of intention to give it is served with the summons or warrant on which the person appeared before the court which convicted him.

#### Textual Amendments

**F234** Words in s. 63 substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 51**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F235** Word in s. 63(2) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 68**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C28** S. 63 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

## 64 Unpaid premiums: supplementary.

(1) Where a person charged with an offence to which section 63(2) applies is convicted of that offence in his absence under Article 24(2) of the <sup>M22</sup>Magistrates’ Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981, then if—

- (a) it is proved to the satisfaction of the court, on oath or by affidavit or in the manner prescribed by magistrates’ courts rules, that notice under section 63(4) has been duly served specifying the other premiums in respect of which the complainant intends to give evidence; and
- (b) the clerk of petty sessions has received a statement in writing purporting to be made by the accused or by a solicitor acting on his behalf to the effect that if the accused is convicted in his absence of the offence charged he desires to admit failing to pay the other premiums so specified or any of them,

section 63(3) and (4) shall have effect as if the evidence had been given and the failure so admitted had been proved, and the court shall proceed accordingly.

(2) Where—

- (a) a person is convicted of an offence to which section 63(2) applies; and
- (b) an order is made under the <sup>M23</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950 placing the offender on probation or discharging him absolutely or conditionally,

subsection (1) and section 63(2) to (4) shall apply as if it were a conviction for all purposes.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Any sum which a person is liable to pay under subsection (1) or section 63(2) to (4) shall be recoverable from him as a penalty.
- (4) [<sup>F236</sup>contributions equivalent] premiums recovered by the [<sup>F237</sup>Inland Revenue] under those provisions shall be treated for all purposes as premiums paid to the [<sup>F237</sup>Inland Revenue] in respect of the person in respect of whom they were originally payable.

#### Textual Amendments

**F236** Words in s. 64 substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 51**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F237** Words in s. 64(4) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 69**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C29** S. 64 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

#### Marginal Citations

**M22** S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).

**M23** 1950 c. 7 (N.I.).

## [<sup>F238</sup>PART IIIA

### SAFEGUARDED RIGHTS

#### Textual Amendments

**F238** Pt. IIIA (ss. 64A-64D) inserted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 33**; S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. IV**

#### 64A Safeguarded rights.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the safeguarded rights of a member of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme are such of his rights to future benefits under the scheme as are attributable (directly or indirectly) to a pension credit in respect of which the reference rights are, or include, contracted-out rights or safeguarded rights.
- (2) If the rules of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme so provide, a member's safeguarded rights are such of his rights falling within subsection (1) as—
- in the case of rights directly attributable to a pension credit, represent the safeguarded percentage of the rights acquired by virtue of the credit, and
  - in the case of rights directly attributable to a transfer payment, represent the safeguarded percentage of the rights acquired by virtue of the payment.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a), the safeguarded percentage is the percentage of the rights by reference to which the amount of the credit is determined which are contracted-out rights or safeguarded rights.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

(4) For the purposes of subsection (2)(b), the safeguarded percentage is the percentage of the rights in respect of which the transfer payment is made which are contracted-out rights or safeguarded rights.

(5) In this section—

“contracted-out rights” means such rights under, or derived from—

(a) an occupational pension scheme contracted-out by virtue of section 5(2) or (3), or

(b) an appropriate personal pension scheme, as may be prescribed;

“reference rights”, in relation to a pension credit, means the rights by reference to which the amount of the credit is determined.

#### **64B Requirements relating to safeguarded rights.**

Regulations may prescribe requirements to be met in relation to safeguarded rights by an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme.

#### **64C Reserve powers in relation to non-complying schemes.**

(1) This section applies to—

(a) any occupational pension scheme, other than a public service pension scheme, and

(b) any personal pension scheme.

(2) If any scheme to which this section applies does not comply with a requirement prescribed under section 64B and there are any persons who—

(a) have safeguarded rights under the scheme, or

(b) are entitled to any benefit giving effect to such rights under the scheme,

the Inland Revenue may direct the trustees or managers of the scheme to take or refrain from taking such steps as they may specify in writing for the purpose of safeguarding the rights of persons falling within paragraph (a) or (b).

(3) A direction under subsection (2) shall be final and binding on the trustees or managers to whom the direction is given and any person claiming under them.

(4) An appeal on a point of law shall lie to the High Court from a direction under subsection (2) at the instance of the trustees or managers, or any person claiming under them.

(5) A direction under subsection (2) shall be enforceable in a county court, as if it were an order of that court.

#### **64D Power to control transfer or discharge of liability.**

Regulations may prohibit or restrict the transfer or discharge of any liability under an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme in respect of safeguarded rights except in prescribed circumstances or on prescribed conditions.]

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## **PART IV**

### **PROTECTION FOR EARLY LEAVERS**

#### **CHAPTER I**

##### **PRESERVATION OF BENEFIT UNDER OCCUPATIONAL SCHEMES**

#### **65 Scope of Chapter I: the preservation requirements.**

- (1) This Chapter has effect in relation to the preservation of benefit under occupational pension schemes to which it applies.
- (2) In this Act “the preservation requirements” means the requirements specified in or under sections 67 to 78.
- (3) This Chapter applies to any occupational pension scheme whose resources are derived in whole or in part from—
  - (a) payments made or to be made by one or more employers of earners to whom the scheme applies, being payments either—
    - (i) under an actual or contingent legal obligation; or
    - (ii) in the exercise of a power conferred, or the discharge of a duty imposed, on a Minister of the Crown, government department or any other person, being a power or duty which extends to the disbursement or allocation of public money; or
  - (b) such other payments by the earner or his employer, or both, as may be prescribed for different categories of scheme.

#### **66 Interpretation (Part IV).**

- (1) In this Chapter—
  - “scheme” means an occupational pension scheme to which this Chapter applies;
  - “relevant employment”, in relation to a scheme, means any employment to which the scheme applies;
  - “long service benefit”, in relation to a scheme, means the benefits which will be payable under the scheme, in accordance with legal obligation, to or in respect of a member of the scheme on the assumption—
    - (a) that he remains in relevant employment, and
    - (b) that he continues to render service which qualifies him for benefits, until he attains normal pension age; and in this definition “benefits” means—
      - (i) retirement benefit for the member himself at normal pension age, or
      - (ii) benefit for the member’s wife or husband, widow or widower, or dependants, or others, on his attaining that age or his later death, or
      - (iii) both such descriptions of benefit.
- (2) In this Act “pensionable service”, in relation to a scheme and a member of it, means, subject to subsection (3), service in relevant employment which qualifies the member

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

(on the assumption that it continues for the appropriate period) for long service benefit under the scheme.

- (3) There shall be taken into account as pensionable service only actual service, that is to say—
- (a) service notionally attributable for any purposes of the scheme is not to be regarded as pensionable service; and
  - (b) no account is to be taken of scheme rules by which a period of service can be treated for any purpose as being longer or shorter than it actually is.

## **67 Basic principle as to short service benefit.**

- (1) A scheme must make such provision that where a member's pensionable service is terminated before normal pension age and—
- (a) he has at least 2 years' qualifying service, or
  - (b) a transfer payment in respect of his rights under a personal pension scheme has been made to the scheme,
- he is entitled to benefit consisting of or comprising benefit of any description which would have been payable under the scheme as long service benefit, whether for himself or others, and calculated in accordance with this Chapter.
- (2) The benefit to which a member is entitled under subsection (1) is referred to in this Act as "short service benefit".
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), short service benefit must be made payable as from normal pension age or, if in the member's case that age is earlier than 60, then from the age of 60.
- (4) Short service benefit payable on or in respect of the member's death after normal pension age must be made payable as from his death or within such time after it as long service benefit payable on or in respect of his death would be payable.
- (5) In applying subsections (3) and (4), no regard is to be had to the operation of any scheme rule, taking effect at any time after termination of the member's pensionable service, as to what is normal pension age under the scheme.
- (6) A scheme must not provide for payment of short service benefit in the form of a lump sum at any time before normal pension age, except in such circumstances as may be prescribed.
- (7) In subsection (1) "2 years' qualifying service" means 2 years (whether a single period of that duration or two or more periods, continuous or discontinuous, totalling 2 years) in which the member was at all times employed either—
- (a) in pensionable service under the scheme; or
  - (b) in service in employment which was contracted-out by reference to the scheme; or
  - (c) in linked qualifying service under another scheme.
- (8) For the purposes of subsection (7), no regard shall be had to whether or not the service was of the same description in the whole of the 2 years.
- (9) A period of service previously terminated is not to count towards the 2 years' qualifying service unless it counts towards qualification for long service benefit, and need then count only to the same extent and in the same way.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## **68 No discrimination between short service and long service beneficiaries.**

- (1) A scheme must not contain any rule which results, or can result, in a member being treated less favourably for any purpose relating to short service benefit than he is, or is entitled to be, treated for the corresponding purpose relating to long service benefit.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to any rule in its application to members whose pensionable service terminated before the rule came into force, unless the rule—
  - (a) was made after the termination of a member’s pensionable service; and
  - (b) results, or is capable of resulting, in any treatment less favourable for him than that to which he would have been entitled but for the rule.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a rule which merely confers discretion on the scheme’s trustees or managers, or others, so long as it is not a rule requiring the discretion to be exercised in any discriminatory manner against members in respect of their short service benefit.

## **69 Form of short service benefit and its alternatives.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) and section 77, a member’s short service benefit must be—
  - (a) payable directly out of the resources of the scheme; or
  - (b) assured to him by such means as may be prescribed.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) to (5), a scheme may, instead of providing short service benefit, provide—
  - (a) for the member’s accrued rights (including any transfer credits allowed under the scheme)—
    - (i) to be transferred to another occupational pension scheme with a view to acquiring transfer credits for the member under the other scheme, or
    - (ii) to be transferred to a personal pension scheme [<sup>F239</sup> or a self-employed pension arrangement] with a view to acquiring rights for the member under the rules of the scheme [<sup>F240</sup> or arrangement]; or
  - (b) for such alternatives to short service benefit as may be prescribed.
- (3) The option conferred by subsection (2)(a) is additional to any obligation imposed by Chapter IV of this Part.
- (4) The alternatives specified in subsection (2)(a) and (b) may only be by way of complete or partial substitute for short service benefit—
  - (a) if the member consents; or
  - (b) in such other cases as may be prescribed.
- (5) An alternative prescribed under subsection (2)(b) may only include payment by way of return of contributions—
  - (a) if they relate to a period of service before 6th April 1975; or
  - (b) if there has been such a payment relating to a period of service before that date and the contributions relate to a period of service of less than 5 years after that date.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

- F239** Words in s. 69(2)(a)(ii) ceased to have effect (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 25.4.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 2(a)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F240** Words in s. 69(2)(a)(ii) ceased to have effect (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 25.4.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 2(a)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. II**

## 70 Computation of short service benefit.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a scheme must provide for short service benefit to be computed on the same basis as long service benefit.
- (2) For that purpose, no account is to be taken of any rule making it (directly or indirectly) a condition of entitlement to benefit that pensionable service shall have been of any minimum duration.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to so much of any benefit as accrues at a higher rate, or otherwise more favourably, in the case—
  - (a) of members with a period of pensionable service of some specified minimum length, or
  - (b) of members remaining in pensionable service up to some specified minimum age.
- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply to so much of any benefit as is of an amount or at a rate unrelated to length of pensionable service or to the number or amount of contributions paid by or for the member.
- (5) Regulations may provide that subsection (1) shall not apply to any category of schemes or members, or description of benefit.
- (6) So far as any short service benefit is not required to be computed in accordance with subsection (1), it must be computed on the basis of uniform accrual, so that at the time when pensionable service is terminated, it bears the same proportion to long service benefit as the period of that service bears to the period from the beginning of that service to the time when the member would attain normal pension age or such lower age as may be prescribed.
- (7) Where long service benefit is related to a member's earnings at, or in a specified period before, the time when he attains normal pension age, short service benefit must be related, in a corresponding manner, to his earnings at, or in the same period before, the time when his pensionable service is terminated.
- (8) A scheme must comply with any regulations relating to the basis of computation of short service benefit, including regulations providing for the avoidance of fractional amounts and otherwise to facilitate computation.

## 71 Credits.

- (1) In this section—



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

“supplementary credits”, in relation to a scheme and a member’s entitlement to its benefits, means any increase of benefit or additional benefit to which the member may become entitled—

- (a) in consequence of any provision made by or under the scheme after he becomes a member of it (to the extent that it applies to any previous pensionable service of his); or
- (b) by reference to previous service of his (whether or not pensionable service); or
- (c) in such other circumstances as may be prescribed,

including under paragraph (b) any transfer credits;

“purchased credits” means supplementary credits for which, under the rules of the scheme, a member may or must make a payment in whole or in part (whether by means of additional contributions, or of deduction from benefit, or otherwise, and whether separately for each credit or by one or more payments for one or more credits);

“bonus credits” means supplementary credits other than purchased credits or transfer credits.

- (2) Subject to subsections (3) to (7), if a scheme provides for long service benefit to include supplementary credits, it must—
  - (a) provide for such credits to be included in short service benefit, and
  - (b) provide for all credits to be so included.
- (3) Where purchased credits have not been paid for in full at or before termination of pensionable service, the short service benefit must include the appropriate proportion of the credits.
- (4) In subsection (3) “the appropriate proportion of the credits” means—
  - (a) if they were to be paid for by a fixed amount, the same proportion as the amount paid bears to the full amount payable; and
  - (b) otherwise, the same proportion as the period between the time when the first payment became due and the termination of the member’s pensionable service bears to the whole period over which payment was to be made.
- (5) If the benefit includes bonus credits, or credits for which payment is to be made by deduction from that or another benefit, the credits to be included in the benefit and (where applicable) the amount of the deduction must be computed on the assumption—
  - (a) that the credits accrue in full only to a member remaining in pensionable service until normal pension age; and
  - (b) that the amount of any such credit, and also of any relevant deduction, accrues at a uniform rate from the time when the credit was awarded up to the time of his attaining that age.
- (6) Where any such deduction is a percentage of benefit, the percentage must be the same for short service as for long service benefit.
- (7) A scheme must comply with any regulations made with respect to the manner in which supplementary credits are to be included in short service benefit, including regulations providing for the avoidance of fractional amounts and otherwise to facilitate computation.

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**72 Pension increases.**

- (1) A scheme which by its rules provides for increases of long service benefit from time to time (whether by way of upwards revaluation or otherwise) must provide for corresponding increases of short service benefit in the case of members whose pensionable service terminates at any time after the coming into force of any such rule.
- (2) Where the provision for increasing long service benefit involves the exercise of a discretion, a corresponding discretion must be conferred in relation to short service benefit.
- (3) If an increase of long service benefit is to take effect at a specified time after termination of service, the corresponding increase of short service benefit must take effect at the same time after the time when short service benefit becomes payable.
- (4) Where provision is made for increase of long service benefit otherwise than at a fixed rate, short service benefit may nevertheless be subject to increase at a fixed rate, if the rate is at least 3 per cent. a year compound.

F241**73** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F241** Ss. 73-76 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 14, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F242**74** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F242** Ss. 73-76 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 14, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F243**75** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F243** Ss. 73-76 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 14, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F244**76** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F244** Ss. 73-76 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 14, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## 77 Discharge of liability where short service or alternative benefits secured by insurance policies or annuity contracts.

A transaction to which section 15 applies discharges the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme from their liability to provide for or in respect of any person short service benefit or any alternative to short service benefit—

- (a) if it is carried out not earlier than the time when that person’s pensionable service terminates; and
- (b) if and to the extent that it results in short service benefit or any alternative to short service benefit for or in respect of that person being appropriately secured (within the meaning of that section); and
- (c) if and to the extent that the requirements set out in paragraph (a) or (c) of section 15(5) are satisfied.

## 78 Supplementary regulations.

- (1) Regulations may provide that a scheme is not to be treated as conforming with the preservation requirements unless it contains express rules to the effect (but not necessarily in the words) of any specified provision contained in sections 67 to [F24572].
- (2) Regulations may make provision as to the circumstances in which, for the purposes of sections 66 to [F24572]—
  - (a) a period of a person’s service in two or more different employments is to be treated as a period of service in one or more of those employments; or
  - (b) a person’s service in any employment is to be treated as terminated or not terminated.

### Textual Amendments

**F245** Word in s. 78 substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, Sch. 1 para. 15 (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

## CHAPTER II

### REVALUATION OF ACCRUED BENEFITS (EXCLUDING GUARANTEED MINIMUM PENSIONS)

## 79 Scope of Chapter II.

- (1) This Chapter applies for the purpose of revaluing—
  - (a) benefits payable to or in respect of a member of an occupational pension scheme where—
    - (i) his pensionable service ends on or after 1st January 1986;
    - (ii) on the date on which his pensionable service ends (in this Chapter referred to as “the termination date”) he has accrued rights to benefit under the scheme;
    - (iii) the period beginning with the day after the termination date and ending with the date on which he attains normal pension age (in this Chapter referred to as “the pre-pension period”) is at least 365 days; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (iv) in the case of benefit payable to any other person in respect of the member, the member dies after attaining normal pension age; and
- (b) benefits payable to or in respect of a member of a personal pension scheme—
  - (i) in respect of whom contributions to the scheme have ceased to be paid; and
  - (ii) who has accrued rights to benefit under the scheme.
- (2) In calculating 365 days for the purpose of subsection (1)(a)(iii), any day which is 29th February shall be disregarded.
- (3) In subsection (1)(b)—
  - (a) the reference to a personal pension scheme does not include a scheme which is comprised in an annuity contract made before 4th January 1988; and
  - (b) the reference to contributions includes any minimum contributions.

## 80 Basis of revaluation.

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), in the case of such benefits as are mentioned in section 79(1)(a), any pension or other retirement benefit payable under the scheme in question to the member and any pension or other benefit payable under it to any other person in respect of him, is to be revalued by the final salary method.
- (2) If—
  - (a) any such benefit is an average salary benefit or flat rate benefit; and
  - (b) it appears to the trustees or managers of the scheme under which it is payable that it is appropriate to revalue the benefit by the average salary method or, as the case may be, the flat rate method,
 then the benefit shall be revalued using that method.
- (3) If any benefit such as is mentioned in paragraph (a) of section 79(1) is a money purchase benefit, and in the case of such benefit as is mentioned in paragraph (b) of that section, the benefit shall be revalued using the money purchase method.
- (4) In this section—
  - “average salary benefit” means benefit the rate or amount of which is calculated by reference to the average salary of a member over the period of service on which the benefit is based;
  - “flat rate benefit” means any benefit the rate or amount of which is calculated by reference solely to the member’s length of service;
  - “average salary method”, “final salary method”, “flat rate method” and “money purchase method” have the meanings given in Schedule 2.
- (5) The fact that a scheme provides for the amount of the pension or other benefit for a member or for any other person in respect of him to be increased during the pre-pension period—
  - (a) by the percentages specified during that period under section 132 of the <sup>M24</sup>Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992; <sup>F246</sup> . . .
  - <sup>F246</sup>(b) . . . . .
 does not in itself result in conflict with this section, if the increase falls to be determined by reference to an amount from which the guaranteed minimum for a member or a member’s widow or widower has not been deducted.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F246** S. 80(5)(b) and the word “or” immediately preceding repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 52, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### Marginal Citations

**M24** 1992 c. 8.

## 81 Revaluation not to apply to substituted benefit.

Nothing in this Chapter is to be construed as requiring the revaluation of any pension or other benefit provided by virtue of section 69(2)(b) by way of complete substitute for another pension or benefit.

## 82 Supplementary provisions.

- (1) In making any calculation for the purposes of this Chapter in relation to any occupational pension scheme—
  - (a) any commutation, forfeiture or surrender of,
  - (b) any charge or lien on, and
  - (c) any set-off against,
 the whole or part of a pension shall be disregarded.
- (2) The same money may not be treated as providing both the increase in benefit required by this Chapter and the benefit required by Chapter III.

## CHAPTER III

### PROTECTION OF INCREASES IN GUARANTEED MINIMUM PENSIONS (“ANTI-FRANKING”)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C30** Pt. 4 Ch. 3 (ss. 83-88) modified (12.2.2001 for specified purposes) by 2000 c. 4 (N.I.), s. 52, **Sch. 5 Pt. II paras. 12-15** (with s. 66(6)); S.R. 2000/374, **art. 2(e)** (art. 2(e)(ii) was omitted by virtue of S.R. 2001/141, **art. 3**)

## 83 General protection principle.

- (1) This subsection applies where—
  - (a) there is an interval between—
    - (i) the date on which an earner ceases to be in employment which is contracted-out by reference to an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase contracted-out scheme (“the cessation date”); and
    - (ii) the date on which his guaranteed minimum pension under that scheme commences (“the commencement of payment date”);
  - (b) the relevant sum exceeds his guaranteed minimum on the day after the cessation date; and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) on the commencement of payment date or at any time after it his guaranteed minimum pension under the scheme exceeds the amount of his guaranteed minimum under it on the day after the cessation date.
- (2) This subsection applies where—
- (a) there is an interval between the earner’s cessation date and whichever of the following is the earlier—
    - (i) the date of his death; or
    - (ii) his commencement of payment date; and
  - (b) the relevant sum exceeds one half of the earner’s guaranteed minimum on the day after the cessation date; and
  - (c) at any time when a pension under the occupational pension scheme is required to be paid to the earner’s widow or widower, the widow’s or, as the case may be, the widower’s guaranteed minimum pension under the scheme exceeds one half of the earner’s guaranteed minimum on the day after the cessation date.
- (3) Where subsection (1) or (2) applies, the weekly rate of the pension payable to the member at any time when that pension is required to be paid or, as the case may be, payable to the widow or widower at any such time as is mentioned in subsection (2) (c) shall be an amount not less—
- (a) in a case where by virtue of section 69(2)(b) a pension is provided by way of complete substitute for short service benefit or, as the case may be, for widow’s or widower’s pension, than the weekly rate of that pension; and
  - (b) in any other case, than the relevant aggregate.
- (4) In subsection (3) “the relevant aggregate” means the aggregate of the following—
- (a) the relevant sum;
  - (b) the excess mentioned in subsection (1)(c) or, as the case may be, subsection (2) (c);
  - (c) any amount which is an appropriate addition at the time in question; and
  - (d) where the scheme provides that part of the earner’s or, as the case may be, the widow’s or widower’s pension shall accrue after the cessation date by reason of the earner’s employment after that date, the later earnings addition.
- (5) To the extent that amounts attributable to transfer credits have accrued by reason of any transfer before 1st January 1985, they are to be disregarded for the purposes of subsections (1)(c), (2)(c) and (4)(b).
- (6) Nothing in this section shall be construed as entitling an earner who has not reached normal pension age to any portion of a pension under a scheme to which he would not otherwise be entitled.
- (7) This section does not apply to a pension to which a person is entitled in respect of employment if—
- (a) the earner left the employment or left it for the last time before 1st January 1985; or
  - (b) the employment ceased, or ceased for the last time, to be contracted-out in relation to him before that date.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## 84 The relevant sum.

- (1) For the purposes of this Chapter “the relevant sum” means—
  - (a) in a case where subsection (1) of section 83 applies—
    - (i) if the earner reaches normal pension age on or before the cessation date, an amount equal to the weekly rate of his pension on the day after the cessation date; and
    - (ii) if he reaches normal pension age after the cessation date, an amount equal to the weekly rate of any short service benefit which has accrued to him on the cessation date or, where no such benefit has then accrued, any other benefit to which this sub-paragraph applies and which has then accrued to him; and
  - (b) in a case where subsection (2) of that section applies, an amount equal to the weekly rate at which, on the prescribed assumptions, a pension would have begun to be paid to the widow or widower if that person had satisfied the conditions for entitlement to a pension which are specified in the scheme.
- (2) Paragraph (a) of subsection (1) has effect subject to subsection (5) and to sections 83(5) and 87(1), and paragraph (b) of subsection (1) has effect subject to section 83(5).
- (3) The benefit other than short service benefit to which subsection (1)(a)(ii) applies is benefit—
  - (a) which would have been provided as either the whole or part of the earner’s short service benefit; or
  - (b) of which the earner’s short service benefit would have formed part,
 if section 67(1)(a) had effect with the substitution of a reference to the service which the earner had on the cessation date for the reference to 2 years’ qualifying service.
- (4) Any such benefit is only to be included in the relevant sum to the extent that it does not exceed the amount which the scheme would have had to provide as short service benefit if section 67(1) had effect as mentioned in subsection (3).
- (5) If the payment of any part of the earner’s pension is postponed beyond the cessation date, the relevant sum is an amount equal to what would have been the weekly rate of his pension on the day after the cessation date if there had been no such postponement.

## 85 The appropriate addition.

- (1) For the purposes of this Chapter “appropriate addition” means—
  - (a) where a scheme provides that part of an earner’s or, as the case may be, a widow’s or widower’s pension shall accrue after the cessation date by reason of the earner’s employment after that date, an amount equal to the part which has so accrued; and
  - (b) where a scheme provides that an earner’s or, as the case may be, a widow’s or widower’s pension which has accrued before that date shall be enhanced after that date if payment of the earner’s pension is postponed, the amount by which the unguaranteed element of the pension has been enhanced by reason of the postponement.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b) the unguaranteed element of a pension is—
  - (a) in the case of an earner’s pension, the excess of the pension on the day after the cessation date over the earner’s guaranteed minimum on that day; and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) in the case of the widow’s or widower’s pension, the excess of that pension on that day over one half of the earner’s guaranteed minimum on that day.

## 86 The later earnings addition.

- (1) For the purposes of this Chapter “the later earnings addition” means the amount (if any) by which the assumed later unguaranteed element exceeds the unguaranteed element.

- (2) In subsection (1)—

- (a) “the unguaranteed element” means the amount by which the relevant sum exceeds the earner’s guaranteed minimum on the day after his cessation date or, in the case of a widow’s or widower’s pension, one half of that minimum; and
- (b) “the assumed later unguaranteed element” means the amount by which the relevant sum would exceed the earner’s guaranteed minimum (or, in the case of a widow’s or widower’s pension, one half of that minimum) on the assumptions mentioned in subsection (3).

- (3) The assumptions mentioned in subsection (2) are—

- (a) that the relevant sum were calculated on the basis that the weekly rate of the pension or benefit which determines that sum had been calculated by reference to the level of earnings by reference to which that rate would have been calculated if the earner’s cessation date had fallen on the earlier of—
  - (i) the earner’s commencement of payment date, or
  - (ii) the date on which the earner ceased to be in pensionable service under the scheme; and
- (b) that the earner’s guaranteed minimum were such sum as bears the same proportion to the assumed later unguaranteed element as the guaranteed minimum mentioned in subsection (2)(a) bears to the unguaranteed element.

## 87 Special provision where employment continues after it ceases to be contracted-out by reference to scheme.

- (1) If—

- (a) an earner’s employment ceases to be contracted-out by reference to an occupational pension scheme but the scheme continues to apply to it; or
- (b) an earner transfers from employment which is contracted-out by reference to an occupational pension scheme to employment to which the scheme applies but which is not contracted-out by reference to it,

the amount of any short service or other benefit which has accrued to the earner shall be computed for the purposes of section 84(1)(a)(ii) as it would be computed if he had ceased on the cessation date to be in employment to which the scheme applies.

- (2) If—

- (a) a benefit under a scheme is conditional on an earner attaining a particular age or having a particular length of service; and
- (b) one of the events mentioned in subsection (1) occurs before he has fulfilled the condition; but
- (c) he continues to be in employment to which the scheme applies until he has done so,



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the earner shall be treated for the purposes of the previous provisions of this Chapter as if that benefit had accrued to him.

## 88 Supplementary provisions.

- (1) In making any calculation for the purposes of this Chapter—
  - (a) any commutation, forfeiture or surrender of,
  - (b) any charge or lien on, and
  - (c) any set-off against,
 the whole or part of a pension shall be disregarded.
- (2) In calculating an earner’s guaranteed minimum for the purposes of this Chapter his earnings factor shall be taken to be that factor as increased, except as provided by subsection (3), by the last order under Article 23 of the <sup>M25</sup>Social Security Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1975 or section 130 of the <sup>M26</sup>Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 to come into operation before the end of the tax year in which the cessation date falls.
- (3) If an earner’s cessation date falls in the tax year in which he attains pensionable age, subsection (2) shall have effect in relation to him as if for the words from “tax year” onwards there were substituted the words “final relevant year”.
- (4) In this section “final relevant year” has the same meaning as in section 12.
- (5) Any reference in this Chapter to the weekly rate of a pension is to be construed, in relation to a pension payable otherwise than weekly, as a reference to the weekly sum which would be payable in respect of a pension of that amount payable weekly.

### Marginal Citations

**M25** [S.I. 1975/1503 \(N.I. 15\)](#).

**M26** [1992 c. 8](#).

## CHAPTER IV

### TRANSFER VALUES

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C31** Pt. 4 Ch. 4 applied (31.5.1994) by [S.I. 1994/1432](#), [art. 6\(4\)](#)

## 89 Scope of Chapter IV.

- (1) This Chapter applies—
  - <sup>F247</sup>(a) to any member of an occupational pension scheme—
    - (i) whose pensionable service has terminated at least one year before normal pension age, and
    - (ii) who on the date on which his pensionable service terminated had accrued rights to benefit under the scheme,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

except a member of a salary related occupational pension scheme whose pensionable service terminated before 1st January 1986 and in respect of whom prescribed requirements are satisfied;]

- (b) to any member of a personal pension scheme (other than a scheme which is comprised in an annuity contract made before 4th January 1988) who has accrued rights to benefit under the scheme.

[<sup>F248</sup>(1A) For the purposes of this section and the following provisions of this Chapter, an occupational pension scheme is salary related if—

- (a) the scheme is not a money purchase scheme, and
- (b) the scheme does not fall within a prescribed class.

(1B) Regulations may—

- (a) provide for this Chapter not to apply in relation to a person of a prescribed description, or
- (b) apply this Chapter with prescribed modifications to occupational pension schemes—
  - (i) which are not money purchase schemes, but
  - (ii) where some of the benefits that may be provided are money purchase benefits.]

(2) Any reference to a member of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme in the following provisions of this Chapter is a reference to a member of such a scheme to whom this Chapter applies.

#### Textual Amendments

**F247** S. 89(1)(a) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 148(2); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), Sch. Pt. IV; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F248** S. 89(1A)(1B) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 148(3); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), Sch. Pt. IV; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

[<sup>F249</sup>**89A Salary related schemes: right to statement of entitlement.**

(1) The trustees or managers of a salary related occupational pension scheme must, on the application of any member, provide the member with a written statement (in this Chapter referred to as a “statement of entitlement”) of the amount of the cash equivalent at the guarantee date of any benefits which have accrued to or in respect of him under the applicable rules.

(2) In this section—

“the applicable rules” has the same meaning as in section 90;

“the guarantee date” means the date by reference to which the value of the cash equivalent is calculated, and must be—

- (a) within the prescribed period beginning with the date of the application, and
- (b) within the prescribed period ending with the date on which the statement of entitlement is provided to the member.

(3) Regulations may make provision in relation to applications for a statement of entitlement, including, in particular, provision as to the period which must elapse

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

after the making of such an application before a member may make a further such application.

- (4) If, in the case of any scheme, a statement of entitlement has not been provided under this section, Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (power of the Regulatory Authority to impose civil penalties) applies to any trustee or manager who has failed to take all such steps as are reasonable to secure compliance with this section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F249** S. 89A inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 149; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(b), Sch. Pt. IV; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

## 90 Right to cash equivalent.

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this Chapter—
- (a) a member of an occupational pension scheme [<sup>F250</sup>other than a salary related scheme] acquires a right, when his pensionable service terminates [<sup>F251</sup>(whether before or after 1st January 1986)], to the cash equivalent at the relevant date of any benefits which have accrued to or in respect of him under the applicable rules; and
  - [<sup>F252</sup>(aa) a member of a salary related occupational pension scheme who has received a statement of entitlement and has made a relevant application within three months beginning with the guarantee date in respect of that statement acquires a right to his guaranteed cash equivalent;]
  - (b) a member of a personal pension scheme acquires a right to the cash equivalent at the relevant date of any benefits which have accrued to or in respect of him under the rules of the scheme.

[<sup>F253</sup>(1A) For the purposes of subsection (1)(aa), a person’s “guaranteed cash equivalent” is the amount stated in the statement of entitlement mentioned in that subsection.]

- (2) In this section—

“the applicable rules” means—

- (a) any provision which the rules of the scheme do not contain but which a scheme must contain if it is to conform with the requirements of Chapter I; and
- (b) the rules of the scheme, except so far as Chapter II or III overrides them; and
- (c) any provision of Chapter II or III which overrides any of the rules of the scheme;

[<sup>F254</sup>“the guarantee date” has the same meaning as in section 89A(2);]

“the relevant date” means, subject to regulations under section 94(4)—

- (a) the date of the relevant application, or
- (b) in the case of an occupational pension scheme, if it is later, the termination date;

“the relevant application” means any application which the member has made under section 91 and not withdrawn.

[<sup>F255</sup>(3) Regulations may provide that, in prescribed circumstances, subsection (1)(aa) does not apply to members of salary related occupational pension schemes or applies to them with prescribed modifications.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F250** Words in s. 90(1)(a) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 150(1)(a)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F251** Words in s. 90(1)(a) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 150(1)(b)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F252** S. 90(1)(aa) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **arts. 150(2)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F253** S. 90(1A) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 150(3)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F254** Definition of “the guarantee date” in s. 90(2) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 150(4)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F255** S. 90(3) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 150(5)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## 91 Ways of taking right to cash equivalent.

- (1) A member of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme who acquires a right to a cash equivalent under [<sup>F256</sup>paragraph (a), (aa) or (b) of section 90(1)] may only take it by making an application in writing to the trustees or managers of the scheme requiring them to use the cash equivalent to which he has acquired a right in whichever of the ways specified in subsection (2) or, as the case may be, subsection (3) he chooses.
- (2) In the case of a member of an occupational pension scheme, the ways referred to in subsection (1) are—
- (a) for acquiring transfer credits allowed under the rules of another occupational pension scheme—
    - (i) the trustees or managers of which are able and willing to accept payment in respect of the member’s accrued rights, and
    - (ii) which satisfies prescribed requirements;
  - (b) for acquiring rights allowed under the rules of a personal pension scheme—
    - (i) the trustees or managers of which are able and willing to accept payment in respect of the member’s accrued rights, and
    - (ii) which satisfies prescribed requirements;
  - (c) for purchasing from one or more insurance companies such as are mentioned in section 15(4)(a), chosen by the member and willing to accept payment on account of the member from the trustees or managers, one or more annuities which satisfy prescribed requirements;
  - (d) for subscribing to other pension arrangements which satisfy prescribed requirements.
- (3) In the case of a member of a personal pension scheme, the ways referred to in subsection (1) are—
- (a) for acquiring transfer credits allowed under the rules of an occupational pension scheme—
    - (i) the trustees or managers of which are able and willing to accept payment in respect of the member’s accrued rights, and
    - (ii) which satisfies prescribed requirements;

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) for acquiring rights allowed under the rules of another personal pension scheme—
    - (i) the trustees or managers of which are able and willing to accept payment in respect of the member’s accrued rights, and
    - (ii) which satisfies prescribed requirements;
  - (c) for subscribing to other pension arrangements which satisfy prescribed requirements.
- (4) In the case of the exercise of a right in respect of the cash equivalent of a member’s protected rights, if any, under a scheme which is, or was formerly, a money purchase contracted-out scheme, subsection (2) is to be construed as if paragraph (c) were omitted.
- (5) Except in such circumstances as may be prescribed—
- (a) subsection (2) is to be construed as if paragraph (d) were omitted; and
  - (b) subsection (3) is to be construed as if paragraph (c) were omitted.
- (6) Without prejudice to the generality of subsections (2) and (3), the powers conferred by those subsections include power to provide that a scheme or pension arrangement or, in the case of subsection (2), an annuity must satisfy requirements of the Inland Revenue.
- (7) A member of an occupational pension scheme may only exercise the right conferred by this section on or before the last option date.
- (8) In subsection (7) “the last option date” means, subject to regulations under section 94, the date which falls—
- (a) one year before the date on which the member attains normal pension age; or
  - (b) six months after the termination date,
- whichever is the later.
- (9) An application to the trustees or managers of the scheme under subsection (1) is to be taken to have been made if it is delivered to them personally, or sent by post in a registered letter or by the recorded delivery service.

#### Textual Amendments

**F256** Words in s. 91(1) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 5**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## 92 Further provisions concerning exercise of option under s. 91.

- (1) A member may exercise the option conferred by subsection (1) of section 91 in different ways in relation to different portions of his cash equivalent, but a member who exercises that option must do so—
- (a) in relation to the whole of his cash equivalent; or
  - (b) if subsection (2) applies, in relation to the whole of the balance mentioned in subsection (3).
- (2) This subsection applies where—
- (a) the trustees or managers—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) of an occupational pension scheme which is not a contracted-out scheme, or
  - (ii) of a personal pension scheme which is not an appropriate scheme, <sup>F257</sup>or
  - <sup>F257</sup>(iii) of a self-employed pension arrangement,]
- are able or willing to accept a transfer payment only in respect of a member's rights other than his accrued rights to guaranteed minimum pensions <sup>F258</sup>his accrued rights so far as attributable to service in contracted-out employment on or after the principal appointed day] or his protected rights; and
- (b) the member has not required the trustees or managers of the scheme from which he is being transferred to use the portion of his cash equivalent which represents those accrued or protected rights in any of the ways specified in subsection (2) or, as the case may be, subsection (3) of section 91.
- (3) Where subsection (2) applies this section and sections 90, 91 and 93 are to be construed as conferring on the member an option only in respect of the balance of the cash equivalent to which the member would otherwise be entitled, after deduction of an amount sufficient for the trustees or managers of the scheme from which he is being transferred to meet their liability—
- (a) in the case of a transfer from an occupational pension scheme, in respect of the member's and the member's widow's or, as the case may be, widower's <sup>F259</sup>pensions, being guaranteed minimum pensions or pensions so far as attributable to service in contracted-out employment on or after the principal appointed day]or the member's protected rights; and
  - (b) in the case of a transfer from a personal pension scheme, of the member's protected rights.

#### Textual Amendments

**F257** S. 92(2)(a)(iii) and the preceding word “or” ceased to have effect (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 25.4.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(b)** (with transitional provisions in art. 75(1)); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. II**

**F258** Words in s. 92(2)(a) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 53(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F259** Words in s. 92(3)(a) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 53(b)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### 93 Calculation of cash equivalents.

- (1) Cash equivalents are to be calculated and verified in the prescribed manner.
- (2) Regulations may provide—
  - (a) that in calculating cash equivalents <sup>F260</sup>except guaranteed cash equivalents (as defined in section 90 (1A))] account shall be taken—
    - (i) of any surrender, commutation or forfeiture of the whole or part of a member's pension which occurs before the trustees or managers of the scheme of which he is a member do what is needed to comply with what he requires under section 91;
    - (ii) in a case where subsection (2) of section 92 applies, of the need to deduct an appropriate amount to provide for the liabilities mentioned in subsection (3) of that section; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) that in prescribed circumstances a cash equivalent shall be increased or reduced.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (2), the circumstances that may be specified by virtue of paragraph (b) of that subsection include—
- (a) in the case of an occupational pension scheme, the length of time which elapses between the termination of a member’s pensionable service and his exercise of the option conferred by this Chapter or regulations made under it;
  - (b) failure by the trustees or managers of the scheme to do what is needed to carry out what a member of the scheme requires within 6 months of [<sup>F261</sup>the appropriate date]
  - (c) the state of the funding of the scheme.
- [<sup>F262</sup>(3A) For the purposes of subsection (3), the “appropriate date” —
- (a) in the case of a salary related occupational pension scheme, is the guarantee date (within the meaning of section 89A), and
  - (b) in any other case, is the date on which the trustees receive an application from the member under section 91.]
- (4) Regulations under subsection (2) may specify as the amount by which a cash equivalent is to be reduced such an amount that a member has no right to receive anything.

#### Textual Amendments

**F260** Words in s. 93(2)(a) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 6(a)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F261** Words in s. 93(3)(b) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 6(b)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F262** S. 93(3A) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 6(c)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## 94 Variation and loss of rights under s. 90.

- (1) Regulations may provide that a member of an occupational pension scheme [<sup>F263</sup>other than a salary related scheme] who continues in employment to which the scheme applies after his pensionable service in that employment terminates—
- (a) only acquires a right to the cash equivalent of such part of the benefits specified in section 90(1) as may be prescribed; or
  - (b) acquires no right to a cash equivalent.
- [<sup>F264</sup>(1A) Regulations may provide that a member of a salary related occupational pension scheme who continues in employment to which the scheme applies after his pensionable service in that employment terminates—
- (a) acquires a right to only part of his guaranteed cash equivalent, or
  - (b) acquires no right to his guaranteed cash equivalent;]
- (2) Regulations may provide for the purposes of subsection (1) [<sup>F265</sup>or (1A)] that in prescribed circumstances a number of employments (whether or not consecutive) shall be treated as a single employment.
- (3) Regulations may provide that where—

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) by virtue of regulations under subsection (1) or (2), a member of an occupational pension scheme [<sup>F266</sup>other than a salary related scheme] does not, on the termination of his pensionable service in an employment to which a scheme applies, acquire a right at the relevant date to the cash equivalent of the whole or a part of the benefits specified in section 90(1);
- [<sup>F267</sup>or
- (aa) by virtue of regulations under subsection (1A) or (2), a member of a salary related occupational pension scheme does not, on such termination, acquire a right to the whole or any part of his guaranteed cash equivalent, and his employment terminates at least one year before normal pension age] that right shall accrue to him on the date when that employment terminates and be valued accordingly.
- (4) In relation to any case to which regulations under subsection (3) apply, they may substitute—
- (a) a new definition of “the relevant date” for the definition in section 90(2); and
- (b) a new definition of “the last option date” for the definition in section 91(8).
- (5) Where the whole or any part of the benefits payable to a member of a personal pension scheme under the scheme have become payable on or before the relevant date, the right which he acquires under section 90 is only to the cash equivalent of any of the benefits mentioned in that section which have not become payable.
- (6) A member of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme loses the right to any cash equivalent under this Chapter if the scheme is wound up.
- (7) A member of an occupational pension scheme also loses that right—
- (a) if his pension or benefit in lieu of a pension or any part of it becomes payable before he attains normal pension age; or
- (b) he fails to exercise the option conferred by section 91 on or before the last option date (within the meaning of subsection (7) of that section).
- (8) In this section “the relevant date” has the same meaning as in section 90(2).

#### Textual Amendments

- F263** Words in s. 94(1) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 7(a)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F264** S. 94(1A) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 7(b)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F265** Words in s. 94(2) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 7(c)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F266** Words in s. 94(3)(a) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 7(d)(i)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F267** S. 94(3)(aa) and the word “or” immediately preceding it substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) for s. 94(3)(b) and the word “and” immediately preceding it by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 7(d)(ii)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## 95 Trustees’ duties after exercise of option.

- (1) Where—



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) a member has exercised the option conferred by section 91; and
- (b) the trustees or managers of the scheme have done what is needed to carry out what the member requires,

the trustees or managers shall be discharged from any obligation to provide benefits to which the cash equivalent related except, in such cases as are mentioned in section 92(2), to the extent that an obligation to provide such guaranteed minimum pensions or give effect to such protected rights continues to subsist.

- (2) Subject to the following provisions of this section, if the trustees or managers of a scheme receive an application under section 91, they shall do what is needed to carry out what the member requires—

- [<sup>F268</sup>(a) in the case of a member of a salary related occupational pension scheme, within 6 months of the guarantee date, or (if earlier) by the date on which the member attains normal pension age,
- (b) in the case of a member of any other occupational pension scheme, within 6 months of the date on which they receive the application, or (if earlier) by the date on which the member attains normal pension age, or
- (c) in the case of a member of a personal pension scheme, within 6 months of the date on which they receive the application.]

- (3) If—

- (a) disciplinary proceedings or proceedings before a court have been begun against a member of an occupational pension scheme at any time before the expiry of the period of 12 months beginning with the termination date; and
- (b) it appears to the trustees or managers of the scheme that the proceedings may lead to the whole or part of the pension or benefit in lieu of a pension payable to the member or his widow being forfeited; and
- (c) the date before which they would (apart from this subsection) be obliged under subsection (2) to carry out what the member requires is earlier than the end of the period of 3 months after the conclusion of the disciplinary or court proceedings (including any proceedings on appeal),

then, subject to the following provisions of this section, they must instead do so before the end of that period of 3 months.

[<sup>F269</sup>(3A) In this section, “guarantee date” has the same meaning as in section 89A.]

[<sup>F270</sup>(4) The Regulatory Authority may, in prescribed circumstances, grant an extension of the period within which the trustees or managers of the scheme are obliged to do what is needed to carry out what a member of the scheme requires.

(4A) Regulations may make provision in relation to applications for extensions under subsection (4).]

- (6) If the [<sup>F271</sup>Regulatory Authority] are satisfied—

- (a) that there has been a relevant change of circumstances since they granted an extension, or
- (b) that they granted an extension in ignorance of a material fact or on the basis of a mistake as to a material fact,

they may direct that the extension be shortened or revoke it.

[<sup>F272</sup>(7) Where the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme have not done what is needed to carry out what a member of the scheme requires within 6 months of the date mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (2)—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) they must, except in prescribed cases, notify the Regulatory Authority of that fact within the prescribed period, and
  - (b) Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (power of the Regulatory Authority to impose civil penalties) shall apply to any trustee or manager who has failed to take all such steps as are reasonable to ensure that it was so done.
- (8) Regulations may provide that in prescribed circumstances subsection (7) shall not apply in relation to an occupational pension scheme.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F268** S. 95(2)(a)-(c) substituted (6.4.1997) for s. 95(a)(b) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 8(a)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F269** S. 95(3A) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 8(b)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F270** S. 95(4)(4A) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) for s. 95(4)(5) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 8(c)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F271** Words in s. 95(6) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 8(d)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F272** S. 95(7)(8) added (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 8(e)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C32** S. 95 modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 5** (with art. 9)

## 96 Withdrawal of applications.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a member of a scheme may withdraw an application under section 91 by giving the trustees or managers of the scheme notice in writing that he no longer wishes them to do what is needed to carry out what he previously required.
- (2) Such a notice shall be of no effect if it is given to the trustees or managers at a time when, in order to comply with what the member previously required, they have already entered into an agreement with a third party to use the whole or part of the member's cash equivalent in a way specified in subsection (2) or, as the case may be, subsection (3) of section 91.
- (3) A member who withdraws an application may make another.
- (4) A notice to the trustees or managers of a scheme under this section is to be taken to have been given if it is delivered to them personally, or sent by post in a registered letter or by recorded delivery service.

## 97 Supplementary provisions.

In making any calculation for the purposes of this Chapter—

- (a) any charge or lien on, and
  - (b) any set-off against,
- the whole or part of a pension shall be disregarded.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## [<sup>F273</sup>PART IVA

### REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO PENSION CREDIT BENEFIT

#### Textual Amendments

**F273** Pt. 4A Chapters 1, 2 (ss. 97A-97Q) inserted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 34**; S.R. 2000/133, **art. 2(3)**, **Sch. Pt. IV**

## CHAPTER I

### PENSION CREDIT BENEFIT UNDER OCCUPATIONAL SCHEMES

#### 97A Scope of Chapter I.

- (1) This Chapter applies to any occupational pension scheme whose resources are derived in whole or part from—
- (a) payments to which subsection (2) applies made or to be made by one or more employers of earners to whom the scheme applies, or
  - (b) such other payments by the earner or his employer, or both, as may be prescribed for different categories of scheme.
- (2) This subsection applies to payments—
- (a) under an actual or contingent legal obligation, or
  - (b) in the exercise of a power conferred, or the discharge of a duty imposed, on a Minister of the Crown, government department or any other person, being a power or duty which extends to the disbursement or allocation of public money.

#### 97B Interpretation.

In this Chapter—

“scheme” means an occupational pension scheme to which this Chapter applies;  
“pension credit rights” means rights to future benefits under a scheme which are attributable (directly or indirectly) to a pension credit;  
“pension credit benefit”, in relation to a scheme, means the benefits payable under the scheme to or in respect of a person by virtue of rights under the scheme attributable (directly or indirectly) to a pension credit;  
“normal benefit age”, in relation to a scheme, means the earliest age at which a person who has pension credit rights under the scheme is entitled to receive a pension by virtue of those rights (disregarding any scheme rule making special provision as to early payment of pension on grounds of ill-health or otherwise).

#### 97C Basic principle as to pension credit benefit.

- (1) Normal benefit age under a scheme must be between 60 and 65.
- (2) A scheme must not provide for payment of pension credit benefit in the form of a lump sum at any time before normal benefit age, except in such circumstances as may be prescribed.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

**97D Form of pension credit benefit and its alternatives.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) and section 97E, a person's pension credit benefit under a scheme must be—
  - (a) payable directly out of the resources of the scheme, or
  - (b) assured to him by such means as may be prescribed.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), a scheme may, instead of providing a person's pension credit benefit, provide—
  - (a) for his pension credit rights under the scheme to be transferred to another occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme with a view to acquiring rights for him under the rules of the scheme, or
  - (b) for such alternatives to pension credit benefit as may be prescribed.
- (3) The option conferred by subsection (2)(a) is additional to any obligation imposed by Chapter II of this Part.
- (4) The alternatives specified in subsection (2)(a) and (b) may only be by way of complete or partial substitute for pension credit benefit—
  - (a) if the person entitled to the benefit consents, or
  - (b) in such other cases as may be prescribed.

**97E Discharge of liability where pension credit or alternative benefits secured by insurance policies or annuity contracts.**

- (1) A transaction to which section 15 applies discharges the trustees or managers of a scheme from their liability to provide pension credit benefit or any alternative to pension credit benefit for or in respect of a member of the scheme if and to the extent that—
  - (a) it results in pension credit benefit, or any alternative to pension credit benefit, for or in respect of the member being appropriately secured (within the meaning of that section),
  - (b) the transaction is entered into with the consent of the member or, if the member has died, of the member's widow or widower, and
  - (c) such requirements as may be prescribed are met.
- (2) Regulations may provide that subsection (1)(b) shall not apply in prescribed circumstances.

## CHAPTER II

### TRANSFER VALUES

**97F Power to give transfer notice.**

- (1) An eligible member of a qualifying scheme may by notice in writing require the trustees or managers of the scheme to use an amount equal to the cash equivalent of his pension credit benefit for such one or more of the authorised purposes as he may specify in the notice.
- (2) In the case of a member of an occupational pension scheme, the authorised purposes are—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) to acquire rights allowed under the rules of an occupational pension scheme, or personal pension scheme, which is an eligible scheme;
  - (b) to purchase from one or more insurance companies such as are mentioned in section 15(4)(a), chosen by the member and willing to accept payment on account of the member from the trustees or managers, one or more annuities which satisfy the prescribed requirements; and
  - (c) in such circumstances as may be prescribed, to subscribe to other pension arrangements which satisfy prescribed requirements.
- (3) In the case of a member of a personal pension scheme, the authorised purposes are—
- (a) to acquire rights allowed under the rules of an occupational pension scheme, or personal pension scheme, which is an eligible scheme; and
  - (b) in such circumstances as may be prescribed, to subscribe to other pension arrangements which satisfy prescribed requirements.
- (4) The cash equivalent for the purposes of subsection (1) shall—
- (a) in the case of a salary related occupational pension scheme, be taken to be the amount shown in the relevant statement under section 97H, and
  - (b) in any other case, be determined by reference to the date the notice under that subsection is given.
- (5) The requirements which may be prescribed under subsection (2) or (3) include, in particular, requirements of the Inland Revenue.
- (6) In subsections (2) and (3), references to an eligible scheme are to a scheme—
- (a) the trustees or managers of which are able and willing to accept payment in respect of the member’s pension credit rights, and
  - (b) which satisfies the prescribed requirements.
- (7) In this Chapter, “transfer notice” means a notice under subsection (1).

### **97G Restrictions on power to give transfer notice.**

- (1) In the case of a salary related occupational pension scheme, the power to give a transfer notice may only be exercised if—
- (a) the member has been provided with a statement under section 97H, and
  - (b) not more than 3 months have passed since the date by reference to which the amount shown in the statement is determined.
- (2) The power to give a transfer notice may not be exercised in the case of an occupational pension scheme if—
- (a) there is less than a year to go until the member reaches normal benefit age, or
  - (b) the pension to which the member is entitled by virtue of his pension credit rights, or benefit in lieu of that pension, or any part of it has become payable.
- (3) Where an eligible member of a qualifying scheme—
- (a) is entitled to make an application under section 91 to the trustees or managers of the scheme, or
  - (b) would be entitled to do so, but for the fact that he has not received a statement under section 89A in respect of which the guarantee date is sufficiently recent,
- he may not, if the scheme so provides, exercise the power to give them a transfer notice unless he also makes an application to them under section 91.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (4) The power to give a transfer notice may not be exercised if a previous transfer notice given by the member to the trustees or managers of the scheme is outstanding.

**97H Salary related schemes: statements of entitlement.**

- (1) The trustees or managers of a qualifying scheme which is a salary related occupational pension scheme shall, on the application of an eligible member, provide him with a written statement of the amount of the cash equivalent of his pension credit benefit under the scheme.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the amount of the cash equivalent shall be determined by reference to a date falling within—
- (a) the prescribed period beginning with the date of the application, and
  - (b) the prescribed period ending with the date on which the statement under that subsection is provided to the applicant.
- (3) Regulations may make provision in relation to applications under subsection (1) and may, in particular, restrict the making of successive applications.
- (4) If trustees or managers to whom subsection (1) applies fail to perform an obligation under that subsection, Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (power of the Regulatory Authority to impose civil penalties) shall apply to any trustee or manager who has failed to take all such steps as are reasonable to secure that the obligation was performed.

**97I Calculation of cash equivalents.**

Cash equivalents for the purposes of this Chapter shall be calculated and verified in the prescribed manner.

**97J Time for compliance with transfer notice.**

- (1) Trustees or managers of a qualifying scheme who receive a transfer notice shall comply with the notice—
- (a) in the case of an occupational pension scheme, within 6 months of the valuation date or, if earlier, by the date on which the member to whom the notice relates reaches normal benefit age, and
  - (b) in the case of a personal pension scheme, within 6 months of the date on which they receive the notice.
- (2) The Regulatory Authority may, in prescribed circumstances, extend the period for complying with the notice.
- (3) If the Regulatory Authority are satisfied—
- (a) that there has been a relevant change of circumstances since they granted an extension under subsection (2), or
  - (b) that they granted an extension under that subsection in ignorance of a material fact or on the basis of a mistake as to a material fact,
- they may revoke or reduce the extension.
- (4) Where the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme have failed to comply with a transfer notice before the end of the period for compliance—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) they shall, except in prescribed cases, notify the Regulatory Authority of that fact within the prescribed period, and
  - (b) Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (power of the Regulatory Authority to impose civil penalties) shall apply to any trustee or manager who has failed to take all such steps as are reasonable to ensure that the notice was complied with before the end of the period for compliance.
- (5) If trustees or managers to whom subsection (4)(a) applies fail to perform the obligation imposed by that provision, Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 shall apply to any trustee or manager who has failed to take all such steps as are reasonable to ensure that the obligation was performed.
- (6) Regulations may—
- (a) make provision in relation to applications under subsection (2), and
  - (b) provide that subsection (4) shall not apply in prescribed circumstances.
- (7) In this section “valuation date”, in relation to a transfer notice given to the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme, means—
- (a) in the case of a salary related scheme, the date by reference to which the amount shown in the relevant statement under section 97H is determined, and
  - (b) in the case of any other scheme, the date the notice is given.

#### **97K Withdrawal of transfer notice.**

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), a person who has given a transfer notice may withdraw it by giving the trustees or managers to whom it was given notice in writing that he no longer requires them to comply with it.
- (2) A transfer notice may not be withdrawn if the trustees or managers have already entered into an agreement with a third party to use the whole or part of the amount they are required to use in accordance with the notice.
- (3) If the giving of a transfer notice depended on the making of an application under section 91, the notice may only be withdrawn if the application is also withdrawn.

#### **97L Variation of the amount required to be used.**

- (1) Regulations may make provision for the amount required to be used under section 97F(1) to be increased or reduced in prescribed circumstances.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), the circumstances which may be prescribed include—
  - (a) failure by the trustees or managers of a qualifying scheme to comply with a notice under section 97F(1) within 6 months of the date by reference to which the amount of the cash equivalent falls to be determined, and
  - (b) the state of funding of a qualifying scheme.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (1) may have the effect of extinguishing an obligation under section 97F(1).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

**97M Effect of transfer on trustees' duties.**

Compliance with a transfer notice shall have effect to discharge the trustees or managers of a qualifying scheme from any obligation to provide the pension credit benefit of the eligible member who gave the notice.

**97N Matters to be disregarded in calculations.**

In making any calculation for the purposes of this Chapter—

- (a) any charge or lien on, and
- (b) any set-off against,

the whole or part of a pension shall be disregarded.

**97O Service of notices.**

A notice under section 97F(1) or 97K(1) shall be taken to have been given if it is delivered to the trustees or managers personally or sent by post in a registered letter or by recorded delivery service.

**97P Interpretation of Chapter II.**

(1) In this Chapter—

“eligible member”, in relation to a qualifying scheme, means a member who has pension credit rights under the scheme;

“normal benefit age”, in relation to an eligible member of a qualifying scheme, means the earliest age at which the member is entitled to receive a pension by virtue of his pension credit rights under the scheme (disregarding any scheme rule making special provision as to early payment of pension on grounds of ill-health or otherwise);

“pension credit benefit”, in relation to an eligible member of a qualifying scheme, means the benefits payable under the scheme to or in respect of the member by virtue of rights under the scheme attributable (directly or indirectly) to a pension credit;

“pension credit rights”, in relation to a qualifying scheme, means rights to future benefits under the scheme which are attributable (directly or indirectly) to a pension credit;

“qualifying scheme” means a funded occupational pension scheme and a personal pension scheme;

“transfer notice” has the meaning given by section 97F(7).

(2) For the purposes of this Chapter, an occupational pension scheme is salary related if—

- (a) it is not a money purchase scheme, and
- (b) it does not fall within a prescribed class.

(3) In this Chapter, references to the relevant statement under section 97H, in relation to a transfer notice given to the trustees or managers of a salary related occupational pension scheme, are to the statement under that section on which the giving of the notice depended.

(4) For the purposes of this section, an occupational pension scheme is funded if it meets its liabilities out of a fund accumulated for the purpose during the life of the scheme.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 97Q Power to modify Chapter II in relation to hybrid schemes.

Regulations may apply this Chapter with prescribed modifications to occupational pension schemes—

- (a) which are not money purchase schemes, but
- (b) where some of the benefits that may be provided are money purchase benefits.]

## PART V

### ANNUAL INCREASES OF PENSIONS IN PAYMENT

#### CHAPTER I

##### PENSIONS UNDER FINAL SALARY SCHEMES, ETC.

**F274**<sup>98</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F274** Ss. 98-104 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 16, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F275**<sup>99</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F275** Ss. 98-104 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 16, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F276**<sup>100</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F276** Ss. 98-104 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 16, **Sch. 5** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F277**<sup>101</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F277** Ss. 98-104 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 16, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

F278 **102** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F278** Ss. 98-104 repealed (6.4.1997) S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 16, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F279 **103** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F279** Ss. 98-104 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 16, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F280 **104** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F280** Ss. 98-104 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 16, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## CHAPTER II

### GUARANTEED MINIMUM PENSIONS

#### **105 Annual increase of guaranteed minimum pensions.**

- (1) Whenever the Secretary of State makes an order under section 109 of the <sup>M27</sup>Pension Schemes Act 1993 specifying a percentage by which there is to be an increase of the rate of that part of guaranteed minimum pensions which is attributable to earnings factors for [<sup>F281</sup>the tax years in the relevant period as defined in that section] for—
  - (a) earners who have attained pensionable age; and
  - (b) widows and widowers,
 the Department may make a corresponding order for Northern Ireland.
- (2) Where the benefits mentioned in section 42(1) to (7) are not increased on the day on which an order under this section takes effect, the order shall be treated for the purposes of that section as not taking effect until the day on which those benefits are next increased.

**Textual Amendments**

**F281** Words in s. 105(1) substituted (4.2.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 55** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/37, **art. 2**

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### Marginal Citations

M27 1993 c. 48.

## 106 Requirement as to resources for annual increase of guaranteed minimum pensions.

- (1) Except as permitted by [<sup>F282</sup>Article 53 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995], the trustees or managers of a scheme may not make an increase in a person's pension which is required by virtue of section 105 out of money which would otherwise fall to be used for the payment of benefits under the scheme to or in respect of that person unless—
- (a) the payment is to an earner in respect of the tax year in which he attains pensionable age and the increase is the one required to be made in the next tax year; or
  - (b) the payment is to a person as the widow or widower of an earner who died before attaining pensionable age and is in respect of the tax year in which the person became a widow or widower, and the increase is the one required to be made in the next tax year.

<sup>F283</sup>(2) .....

<sup>F283</sup>(3) .....

<sup>F283</sup>(4) .....

### Textual Amendments

**F282** Words in s. 106(1) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 53(4)(b)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F283** S. 106(2)-(4) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 53(4)(a), 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## PART VI

### FURTHER REQUIREMENTS FOR PROTECTION OF SCHEME MEMBERS

## 107 Voluntary contributions.

- (1) Except in such cases as may be prescribed, and except so far as is necessary to ensure that an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme has, or may be expected to qualify for, tax-exemption or tax-approval, the rules of the scheme—
- (a) must not prohibit, or allow any person to prohibit, the payment by a member of voluntary contributions;
  - (b) must not impose, or allow any person to impose, any upper or lower limit on the payment by a member of voluntary contributions;
  - (c) must secure that any voluntary contributions paid by a member are to be used by the trustees or managers of the scheme to provide additional benefits for or in respect of him; and
  - (d) must secure that the value of the additional benefits is reasonable, having regard—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) to the amount of the voluntary contributions; and
  - (ii) to the value of the other benefits under the scheme.
- (2) The requirements specified in this section are in this Act referred to as “the voluntary contributions requirements”.
- (3) This section does not apply in relation to any pension payable under—
- (a) Part II of the <sup>M28</sup>Judicial Pensions Act (Northern Ireland) 1951;
  - (b) Part XIII of the <sup>M29</sup>County Courts Act (Northern Ireland) 1959;
  - (c) the <sup>M30</sup>Resident Magistrates’ Pensions Act (Northern Ireland) 1960;
  - (d) section 2 of the <sup>M31</sup>Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act (Northern Ireland) 1969;
  - (e) the <sup>M32</sup>Judicial Pensions Act 1981; or
  - (f) the <sup>M33</sup>Judicial Pensions and Retirement Act 1993;
- and accordingly none of the provisions of this Act shall, in so far as it has effect in relation to the voluntary contributions requirements, apply to any such pension.

#### **Marginal Citations**

- M28** 1951 c. 20 (N.I.).
- M29** 1959 c. 25 (N.I.).
- M30** 1960 c. 2 (N.I.).
- M31** 1969 c. 7 (N.I.).
- M32** 1981 c. 20.
- M33** 1993 c. 8.

#### **[<sup>F284</sup>107A] Monitoring of employers’ payments to personal pension schemes.**

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) an employee is a member of a personal pension scheme; and
  - (b) direct payment arrangements exist between the employee and his employer.
- (2) In this section “direct payment arrangements” means arrangements under which contributions fall to be paid by or on behalf of the employer towards the scheme—
- (a) on the employer’s own account (but in respect of the employee); or
  - (b) on behalf of the employee out of deductions from the employee’s earnings.
- (3) The employer must secure that there is prepared, maintained and from time to time revised a record of the direct payment arrangements which complies with subsection (4).
- (4) The record must—
- (a) show the rates and due dates of contributions payable under the direct payment arrangements, and
  - (b) satisfy prescribed requirements.
- (5) The employer must, within the prescribed period after the preparation or any revision of the record, send a copy of the record or (as the case may be) of the revised record to the trustees or managers of the scheme.
- (6) Except in prescribed circumstances, the trustees or managers of the scheme must, where any contribution shown by the record to be payable under the direct payment

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

arrangements has not been paid on or before its due date, give notice of that fact, within the prescribed period, to the Regulatory Authority and the employee.

- (7) The trustees or managers of the scheme must before the end of prescribed intervals send the employee a statement setting out the amounts and dates of the payments made under the direct payment arrangements during a prescribed period.
- (8) If—
- (a) the employer fails to take all such steps as are reasonable to secure compliance with subsection (3) or (5), or
  - (b) a contribution payable under the direct payment arrangements is not paid to the trustees or managers of the scheme on or before its due date,

Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (power of the Regulatory Authority to impose civil penalties) applies to the employer.

- (9) If subsection (6) or (7) is not complied with, Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 applies to any trustee or manager of the scheme who has failed to take all such steps as are reasonable to secure compliance.

- (10) If—
- (a) subsection (6) or (7) is not complied with, and
  - (b) the scheme—
    - (i) is established under a trust, and
    - (ii) is or has been registered under Article 4 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1999 (stakeholder schemes),Article 3 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (power of the Regulatory Authority to remove trustees) applies to any trustee of the scheme who has failed to take all such steps as are reasonable to secure compliance.

- (11) A person shall not be required by virtue of subsection (8)(b) to pay a penalty under Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 in respect of a failure if in respect of that failure he has been—
- (a) required to pay a penalty under that Article by virtue of Article 5(7) of the Welfare Reform and Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1999 (failures in respect of stakeholder pensions), or
  - (b) convicted of an offence under subsection (12).

- (12) A person is guilty of an offence if he is knowingly concerned in the fraudulent evasion of the direct payment arrangements so far as they are arrangements for the payment by him or any other person of any such contribution towards the scheme as is mentioned in subsection (2)(b).

- (13) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (12) is liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum; and
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding seven years or a fine or both.

- (14) No prosecution shall be brought against the Crown for an offence under subsection (12), but that subsection applies to persons in the public service of the Crown as to other persons.

- (15) In this section “due date”, in relation to a contribution payable under the direct payment arrangements, means—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) if the contribution falls to be paid on the employer's own account, the latest day under the arrangements for paying it;
  - (b) if the contribution falls to be paid on behalf of the employee, the last day of a prescribed period.
- (16) Regulations may provide for this section to apply with such modifications as may be prescribed in a case where—
- (a) the direct payment arrangements give effect to a requirement arising under paragraph (5) of Article 5 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1999 (deduction and payment of employee's contributions to stakeholder scheme), and
  - (b) in accordance with regulations under that paragraph, that requirement is for the employer to pay contributions to a person prescribed by such regulations (instead of to the trustees or managers of the scheme).
- (17) Nothing in this section shall be taken as varying the provisions of the direct payment arrangements or as affecting their enforceability.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F284** Ss.107A, 107B inserted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2001) by [S.I. 1999/3147](#) (N.I. 11), [arts. 1\(5\)\(a\), 10](#) (with transitional provisions in [art. 75\(1\)](#)); [S.R. 2000/332](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#)

#### <sup>F285</sup>**107B Obtaining information for purposes of section 107A and corresponding legislation in Great Britain.**

- (1) Any person appearing to the Regulatory Authority to be a person who holds, or is likely to hold, information which is relevant to the issue—
- (a) whether any provision made by or under section 107A is being, or has been, complied with by an employer or the trustees or managers of a personal pension scheme,
  - (b) whether, in the case of any direct payment arrangements existing between an employee and his employer, there has been such a failure to pay a contribution as is mentioned in subsection (8)(b) of that section, or
  - (c) whether an offence has been committed under subsection (12) of that section in relation to any such arrangements,
- must, if required to do so by the Regulatory Authority by notice in writing, produce any document which is so relevant.
- (2) To comply with subsection (1) the document must be produced in such a manner, at such a place and within such a period as may be specified in the notice.
- (3) An inspector may, for the purposes of investigating any of the matters set out in subsection (1)(a) to (c), at any reasonable time enter premises liable to inspection and, while there—
- (a) may make such examination and inquiry as may be necessary for such purposes,
  - (b) may require any person on the premises to produce for his inspection, or secure the production for his inspection of, any document relevant—
    - (i) to compliance with any provision made by or under section 107A, or with the direct payment arrangements, or

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (ii) to the issue whether an offence has been committed under subsection (12) of that section in relation to those arrangements, and
  - (c) may, as to any matter so relevant, examine, or require to be examined, either alone or in the presence of another person, any person on the premises whom he has reasonable cause to believe to be able to give information relevant to that matter.
- (4) An inspector applying for admission to any premises in pursuance of subsection (3) must, if so required, produce his certificate of appointment.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3) premises are liable to inspection if the inspector has reasonable grounds to believe that—
  - (a) employees of the employer are employed there,
  - (b) documents relevant to the administration of—
    - (i) the employer’s business,
    - (ii) the direct payment arrangements, or
    - (iii) the scheme to which those arrangements relate, are kept there, or
  - (c) either of the following is being carried out there, namely—
    - (i) the administration of the employer’s business, the arrangements or the scheme, or
    - (ii) work connected with the administration of the employer’s business, the arrangements or the scheme,unless the premises are a private dwelling-house not used by, or by permission of, the occupier for the purposes of a trade or business.
- (6) Article 98 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 (warrants) shall have effect as if references to Article 96(1) or 97(1)(b) of that Order included references to subsection (1) or (3)(b).
- (7) Articles 99 to 101 of that Order (penalties, savings and reports) shall have effect as if references which are or include references to Article 96 or 97 of that Order included references to this section.
- (8) In this section—
  - “direct payment arrangements” has the same meaning as in section 107A;
  - “document” includes information recorded in any form, and any reference to production of a document, in relation to information recorded otherwise than in legible form, is to producing a copy of the information in legible form;
  - “inspector” means a person appointed by the Regulatory Authority as an inspector.
- (9) References in this section to, or to any provision of, section 107A include references to corresponding provisions of legislation in Great Britain; and in this section as it has effect in relation to those corresponding provisions, “employee” and “employer” have the same meaning as they have for the purposes of those provisions.

---

#### Textual Amendments

**F285** Ss.107A, 107B inserted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2001) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 10** (with transitional provisions in **art. 75(1)**); S.R. 2000/332, **art. 2(1)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

F286 **108** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F286** S. 108 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 17, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**109 Disclosure of information about schemes to members, etc.**

- (1) The Department may by regulations specify requirements to be complied with in the case of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme with respect to keeping the persons mentioned in subsection (2) informed—
- (a) of its constitution;
  - (b) of its administration and finances;
  - (c) of the rights and obligations that arise or may arise under it; and
  - (d) of any other matters that appear to the Department to be relevant to occupational pension schemes or personal pension schemes in general or to schemes of a description to which the scheme in question belongs.
- (2) The persons referred to in subsection (1) are—
- (a) members and, in the case of an occupational pension scheme, prospective members of the scheme;
  - (b) spouses of members and, in the case of an occupational pension scheme, of prospective members;
  - (c) persons within the application of the scheme and qualifying or prospectively qualifying for its benefits;
  - (d) in the case of an occupational pension scheme, independent trade unions recognised to any extent for the purposes of collective bargaining in relation to members and to prospective members of the scheme.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of section 177(2), the regulations may distinguish between—
- (a) cases in which information is to be given as of course; and
  - (b) cases in which information need only be given on request or in other prescribed circumstances.
- (4) The regulations shall make provision for referring to an industrial tribunal any question whether an organisation is such a trade union as is mentioned in subsection (2)(d).

F287 **110** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F287** S. 110 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 18, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## 111 Powers as respects failure to comply with information requirements.

- (1) If the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme, having made default in complying with regulations under section 109<sup>F288</sup> . . . , fail to make good the default within 14 days after the service on them of a notice requiring them to do so, an order may be made under this subsection.
- (2) The Department may by regulations specify forms for notices under subsection (1).
- (3) An order under subsection (1) is an order directing the trustees or managers to make good the default within such time as may be specified in the order.
- (4) The power to make such an order shall be exercisable by a county court on the application of any person mentioned in subsection (5).
- (5) The persons referred to in subsection (4) are—
  - (a) the Department;
  - (b) any person authorised by the Department to make an application under this section; and
  - (c) any aggrieved person.
- (6) An order under this section may provide that all costs of and incidental to the application shall be borne personally by any of the trustees or managers of the scheme.

### Textual Amendments

**F288** Words in s. 111(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 19, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## <sup>F289</sup>112 . . . . .

### Textual Amendments

**F289** S. 112 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 20, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## 113 Regulations as to form and content of advertisements.

Regulations may be made relating to the form and content of advertisements and such other material as may be prescribed issued by or on behalf of the trustees or managers of a personal or occupational pension scheme for the purposes of the scheme.

## <sup>F290</sup>114 . . . . .

### Textual Amendments

**F290** S. 114 repealed (1.1.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 21, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1995/477, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**PART VII**

INSOLVENCY OF EMPLOYERS

**CHAPTER I**

INDEPENDENT TRUSTEES

F291 **115** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F291** Ss. 115-118 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 22, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F292 **116** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F292** Ss. 115-118 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 22, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F293 **117** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F293** Ss. 115-118 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 22, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F294 **118** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F294** Ss. 115-118 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 22, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**CHAPTER II**

PAYMENT BY THE DEPARTMENT OF UNPAID SCHEME CONTRIBUTIONS

**119 Interpretation of Chapter II.**

(1) For the purposes of this Chapter, an employer shall be taken to be insolvent if, but only if, in Northern Ireland—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) he has been adjudged bankrupt or has made a composition or arrangement with his creditors;
  - (b) he has died and his estate falls to be administered in accordance with an order under Article 365 of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989; or
  - (c) where the employer is a company—
    - (i) a winding-up order or an administration order is made or a resolution for voluntary winding up is passed with respect to it,
    - (ii) a receiver or manager of its undertaking is duly appointed,
    - (iii) possession is taken, by or on behalf of the holders of any debentures secured by a floating charge, of any property of the company comprised in or subject to the charge, or
    - (iv) a voluntary arrangement proposed for the purpose of Part II of the <sup>M34</sup>Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 is approved under that Part.
- (2) In this Chapter—
- “contract of employment”, “employee” and “employer” and other expressions which are defined in the [<sup>F295</sup>Employment Rights (Northern Ireland) Order 1996 have the same meaning as in that Order];
- “holiday pay” means—
- (a) pay in respect of a holiday actually taken; or
  - (b) any accrued holiday pay which under the employee’s contract of employment would in the ordinary course have become payable to him in respect of the period of a holiday if his employment with the employer had continued until he became entitled to a holiday;
- “occupational pension scheme” means any scheme or arrangement which provides or is capable of providing, in relation to employees in any description of employment, benefits, in the form of pensions or otherwise, payable to or in respect of any such employees on the termination of their employment or on their death or retirement.
- (3) For the purposes of this Chapter, the definition of “personal pension scheme” in section 1 has effect with the substitution for the words “employed earners ” of the word “employees”.
- (4) Any reference in this Chapter to the resources of a scheme is a reference to the funds out of which the benefits provided by the scheme are from time to time payable.

#### Textual Amendments

**F295** Words in definition of “contract of employment” in s. 119(2) substituted (24.9.1996) by [S.I. 1996/1919](#) (N.I. 16), arts. 1(2), 255, [Sch. 1](#) (with art. 256, Sch. 2)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C33** S. 119 applied (6.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213](#) (N.I. 22), [art. 79\(8\)](#) (with art. 118(5)(6)); [S.R. 1997/192](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M34** [S.I. 1989/2405](#) (N.I. 19).

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 120 Duty of Department to pay unpaid contributions to schemes.

(1) If, on an application made to it in writing by the persons competent to act in respect of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme, the Department is satisfied—

- (a) that an employer has become insolvent; and
- (b) that at the time he did so there remained unpaid relevant contributions falling to be paid by him to the scheme,

then, subject to the provisions of this section and section 121, the Department shall pay into the resources of the scheme the sum which in its opinion is payable in respect of the unpaid relevant contributions.

(2) In this section and section 121 “relevant contributions” means contributions falling to be paid by an employer to an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme, either on his own account or on behalf of an employee; and for the purposes of this section a contribution shall not be treated as falling to be paid on behalf of an employee unless a sum equal to that amount has been deducted from the pay of the employee by way of a contribution from him.

(3) <sup>[F296]</sup>Subject to subsection (3A),]The sum payable under this section in respect of unpaid contributions of an employer on his own account to an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme shall be the least of the following amounts—

- (a) the balance of relevant contributions remaining unpaid on the date when he became insolvent and payable by the employer on his own account to the scheme in respect of the 12 months immediately preceding that date;
- (b) the amount certified by an actuary to be necessary for the purpose of meeting the liability of the scheme on dissolution to pay the benefits provided by the scheme to or in respect of the employees of the employer;
- (c) an amount equal to 10 per cent. of the total amount of remuneration paid or payable to those employees in respect of the 12 months immediately preceding the date on which the employer became insolvent.

<sup>[F297]</sup>(3A) Where the scheme in question is a money purchase scheme, the sum payable under this section by virtue of subsection (3) shall be the lesser of the amounts mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (c) of that subsection.]

(4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(c), “remuneration” includes holiday pay, statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay under Part VI of the <sup>M35</sup>Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1986 or Part XII of the <sup>M36</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 and any such payment as is referred to in <sup>[F298]</sup>Article 229(2) of the Employment Rights (Northern Ireland) Order 1996] (guarantee payments, etc.).

(5) Any sum payable under this section in respect of unpaid contributions on behalf of an employee shall not exceed the amount deducted from the pay of the employee in respect of the employee’s contributions to the scheme during the 12 months immediately preceding the date on which the employer became insolvent.

### Textual Amendments

**F296** Words in s. 120(3) inserted (19.12.1995) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 88 (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1995/477, art. 2(a), Sch. Pt. I

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

**F297** S. 120(3A) inserted (19.12.1995) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 88** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1995/477, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**

**F298** Words in s. 120(4) substituted (24.9.1996) by S.I. 1996/1919 (N.I. 16), arts. 1(2), 255, **Sch. 1** (with art. 256, Sch. 2)

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M35** S.I. 1986/1888 (N.I. 18).

**M36** 1992 c. 7.

## **121 Certification of amounts payable under s. 120 by insolvency officers.**

- (1) This section applies where one of the officers mentioned in subsection (2) (“the relevant officer”) is acting or has been or is required to be appointed in connection with an employer’s insolvency.
- (2) The officers referred to in subsection (1) are—
  - (a) the official receiver; or
  - (b) any such person as is referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of Article 3 of the <sup>M37</sup>Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (insolvency practitioners), as read with paragraphs (3) and (4) of that Article.
- (3) Subject to subsection (5), where this section applies the Department shall not make any payment under section 120 in respect of unpaid relevant contributions until it has received a statement from the relevant officer of the amount of relevant contributions which appear to have been unpaid on the date on which the employer became insolvent and to remain unpaid; and the relevant officer shall on request by the Department provide it as soon as reasonably practicable with such a statement.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), an amount shall be taken to be payable, paid or deducted as mentioned in subsection (3)(a) or (c) or (5) of section 120 only if it is so certified by the relevant officer.
- (5) If the Department is satisfied—
  - (a) that it does not require a statement under subsection (3) in order to determine the amount of relevant contributions that was unpaid on the date on which the employer became insolvent and remains unpaid, or
  - (b) that it does not require a certificate under subsection (4) in order to determine the amounts payable, paid or deducted as mentioned in subsection (3)(a) or (c) or (5) of section 120,it may make a payment under that section in respect of the contributions in question without having received such a statement or, as the case may be, such a certificate.

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M37** S.I. 1989/2405 (N.I. 19).

## **122 Complaint to industrial tribunal.**

- (1) Any persons who are competent to act in respect of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme and who have applied for a payment to be made under

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

section 120 into the resources of the scheme may present a complaint to an industrial tribunal that—

- (a) the Department has failed to make any such payment; or
  - (b) any such payment made by the Department is less than the amount which should have been paid.
- (2) Such a complaint must be presented within the period of three months beginning with the date on which the decision of the Department on that application was communicated to the persons presenting it or, if that is not reasonably practicable, within such further period as is reasonable.
- (3) Where an industrial tribunal finds that the Department ought to make a payment under section 120, it shall make a declaration to that effect and shall also declare the amount of any such payment which it finds that the Department ought to make.

### **123 Transfer to Department of rights and remedies.**

- (1) Where in pursuance of section 120 the Department makes any payment into the resources of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme in respect of any contributions to the scheme, any rights and remedies in respect of those contributions belonging to the persons competent to act in respect of the scheme shall, on the making of the payment, become rights and remedies of the Department.

(2) Where—

- (a) the Department makes any such payment as is mentioned in subsection (1); and
- (b) the sum (or any part of the sum) falling to be paid by the employer on account of the contributions in respect of which the payment is made constitutes a preferential debt within the meaning of the <sup>M38</sup>Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 for the purposes of any provision of that Order (including any such provision as applied by an order made under that Order) or any provision of the <sup>M39</sup>Companies (Northern Ireland) Order 1986,

then, without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), there shall be included among the rights and remedies which become rights and remedies of the Department in accordance with that subsection any right arising under any such provision by reason of the status of that sum (or that part of it) as a preferential or preferred debt.

- (3) In computing for the purposes of any provision referred to in subsection (2)(b) the aggregate amount payable in priority to other creditors of the employer in respect of—

- (a) any claim of the Department to be so paid by virtue of subsection (2); and
- (b) any claim by the persons competent to act in respect of the scheme,

any claim falling within paragraph (a) shall be treated as if it were a claim of those persons; but the Department shall be entitled, as against those persons, to be so paid in respect of any such claim of the Department (up to the full amount of the claim) before any payment is made to them in respect of any claim falling within paragraph (b).

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M38** S.I. 1989/2405 (N.I. 19).

**M39** S.I. 1986/1032 (N.I. 6).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## CHAPTER III

### PRIORITY IN BANKRUPTCY

#### 124 Priority in bankruptcy, etc.

Schedule 3 shall have effect for affording priority in cases of insolvency to liabilities in respect of contributions to occupational pension schemes and in respect of state scheme premiums.

## PART VIII

### RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN REQUIREMENTS AND SCHEME RULES

#### 125 Overriding requirements.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the provisions of Chapters II, III and IV of Part IV, <sup>F299</sup> . . . section 106(1) <sup>F299</sup> . . . and any regulations made <sup>F299</sup> . . . under section 109 <sup>F299</sup> . . . override any provision of a scheme to which they apply to the extent that it conflicts with them.
- (2) Chapter II of Part IV (as it applies to occupational pension schemes), [<sup>F300</sup> and Chapter III of that Part] do not override a protected provision of a scheme and Chapter IV of Part IV does not override a provision falling within paragraph (b) of subsection (3).
- (3) In subsection (2) “protected provision” means—
  - <sup>F301</sup>(a) . . . . .
  - (b) any provision of a scheme to the extent that it deals with priorities on a winding up;
  - (c) any provision of a scheme which is included in it for the purpose of effecting a transfer of rights or liabilities authorised by regulations under section 16(1);
  - (d) any provision of a scheme to the extent that it deals with commutation, suspension or forfeiture of the whole or part of a pension; and
  - (e) any provision of a scheme whereby, as respects so much of a widow’s or widower’s pension as exceeds the guaranteed minimum pension—
    - (i) no pension or a pension at a reduced rate is payable if the earner and the widow or widower married not more than six months before the earner’s death;
    - (ii) the whole or any part of the pension is not paid to the widow or widower, but instead comparable benefits are provided for one or more dependants of the deceased earner; or
    - (iii) no pension, or a pension at a reduced rate, is payable to the widow or widower (or, where a provision such as is mentioned in subparagraph (ii) operates, to another dependant of the deceased earner) who was more than ten years younger than the deceased earner.
- (4) For the purposes of the application of Chapter II of Part IV to schemes which are not contracted-out, subsection (3) shall have effect with the omission—
  - (a) from paragraph (c), of the words from “authorised” to the end; and
  - (b) from paragraph (e), of the words from “as respects” to “guaranteed minimum pension”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F299** Words in s. 125(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 23(a), **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F300** Words in s. 125(2) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 23(b)** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F301** Words in s. 125(3)(a) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 23(c), **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### 126 Extra-statutory benefits.

It is hereby declared that—

- (a) nothing in Part III precludes an occupational pension scheme from providing benefits that are more favourable than those required for contracting-out purposes and, in particular, nothing in section 12(3) is to be taken as preventing the scheme from providing increases above the alternative minima there mentioned; and
- (b) nothing in the provisions of Chapter II or IV of Part IV precludes a scheme from being framed or managed more favourably to beneficiaries than is called for by those provisions.

### 127 Relationship of preservation requirements and scheme rules.

It is hereby declared that nothing in Chapter I of Part IV—

- (a) applies with direct effect to any scheme, or to the rights or liabilities of any person in, under or by virtue of a scheme; or
- (b) precludes a scheme from being so framed as to provide benefits on any ampler scale, or (subject to any express provision made in that Chapter) payable at any earlier time or otherwise more favourable to beneficiaries, than is called for by the preservation requirements.

### 128 Duty to bring schemes into conformity with indirectly-applying requirements.

Where the rules of an occupational pension scheme to which the preservation requirements,<sup>F302</sup> . . . or the voluntary contributions requirements apply or the rules of a personal pension scheme to which the voluntary contributions requirements apply do not comply with those requirements it shall be the responsibility of—

- (a) the trustees and managers of the scheme; or
- (b) in the case of a public service pension scheme, the Minister of the Crown, government department or other person or body concerned with its administration,

to take such steps as are open to them for bringing the rules of the scheme into conformity with those requirements.

#### Textual Amendments

- F302** Words in s. 128 repealed (1.1.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 24, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1995/477, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

F303 **129** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F303** Ss. 129-131 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 54, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F304 **130** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Ss. 129-131 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 54, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F305 **131** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F305** Ss. 129-131 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 54, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**PART IX**

**MODIFICATION AND WINDING UP OF SCHEMES**

*Modification*

F306 **132** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F306** Ss. 132-137 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F307 **133** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F307** Ss. 132-137 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

F308 **134** .....

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Textual Amendments**  
**F308** Ss. 132-137 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F309** **135** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F309** Ss. 132-137 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F310** **136** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F310** Ss. 132-137 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F311** **137** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F311** Ss. 132-137 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

*Winding up*

**F312** **138 Powers of the Board to wind up schemes.**  
.....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F312** Ss. 138, 139 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F313** **139 Winding up of public service schemes.**  
.....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F313** Ss. 138, 139 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 157, 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### <sup>F314</sup>140 Deficiencies in the assets of a scheme on winding up.

#### Textual Amendments

**F314** S. 140 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 30, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

## PART X

### INVESTIGATIONS: THE PENSIONS OMBUDSMAN

#### 141 The Pensions Ombudsman.

(1) In this Part “the Pensions Ombudsman” means the person appointed under section 145 of the <sup>M40</sup>Pension Schemes Act 1993.

[<sup>F315</sup>(2A) The Pensions Ombudsman may (with the approval of the Department as to numbers) appoint such persons to be employees of his as he thinks fit, on such terms and conditions as to remuneration and other matters as the Pensions Ombudsman may with the approval of the Department determine.

(2B) The Department may, on such terms as to payment by the Pensions Ombudsman as the Department thinks fit, make available to the Pensions Ombudsman such additional staff and such other facilities as it thinks fit.

(2C) Any function of the Pensions Ombudsman, other than the determination of complaints made and disputes referred under this Part, may be performed by any—

- (a) employee appointed by the Pensions Ombudsman under subsection (2A) or any corresponding provision in force in Great Britain, or
- (b) member of staff made available to him under subsection (2B) or any corresponding provision in force in Great Britain,

who is authorised for that purpose by the Pensions Ombudsman.]

(3) The Department may reimburse the Pensions Ombudsman in respect of any expenses incurred by him in the performance of his functions.

#### Textual Amendments

**F315** S. 141(2)-(2C) substituted (19.12.1995) for s. 141(2) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 152**; S.R. 1995/477, **art. 2(a)**, **Sch Pt. II**

#### Marginal Citations

**M40** 1993 c. 48.

#### 142 Functions of the Pensions Ombudsman.

[<sup>F316</sup>(1) The Pensions Ombudsman may investigate and determine the following complaints and disputes—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) a complaint made to him by or on behalf of an actual or potential beneficiary of an occupational or personal pension scheme who alleges that he has sustained injustice in consequence of maladministration in connection with any act or omission of a person responsible for the management of the scheme,
  - (b) a complaint made to him—
    - (i) by or on behalf of a person responsible for the management of an occupational pension scheme who in connection with any act or omission of another person responsible for the management of the scheme, alleges maladministration of the scheme, or
    - (ii) by or on behalf of the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme who in connection with any act or omission of any trustee or manager of another such scheme, allege maladministration of the other scheme,

and in any case falling within sub-paragraph (ii) references in this Part to the scheme to which the complaint relates is to the other scheme referred to in that sub-paragraph,
  - (c) any dispute of fact or law which arises in relation to an occupational or personal pension scheme between—
    - (i) a person responsible for the management of the scheme, and
    - (ii) an actual or potential beneficiary,

and which is referred to him by or on behalf of the actual or potential beneficiary, and
  - (d) any dispute of fact or law which arises between the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme and—
    - (i) another person responsible for the management of the scheme, or
    - (ii) any trustee or manager of another such scheme,

and which is referred to him by or on behalf of the person, trustee or manager referred to in sub-paragraph (i) or (ii); and in any case falling within sub-paragraph (ii) references in this Part to the scheme to which the reference relates is to the scheme first mentioned in this paragraph.
- (2) Complaints and references made to the Pensions Ombudsman must be made to him in writing.
- (3) For the purposes of this Part, the following persons (subject to subsection (4)) are responsible for the management of an occupational pension scheme—
- (a) the trustees or managers, and
  - (b) the employer;
- but, in relation to a person falling within one of those paragraphs, references in this Part to another person responsible for the management of the same scheme are to a person falling within the other paragraph.
- (3A) For the purpose of this Part, a person is responsible for the management of a personal pension scheme if he is a trustee or manager of the scheme.
- (4) Regulations may provide that, subject to any prescribed modification or exceptions, this Part shall apply in the case of an occupational or personal pension scheme in relation to any prescribed person or body of persons where the person or body—
- (a) is not a trustee or manager or employer, but
  - (b) is concerned with the financing or administration of, or the provision of benefits under, the scheme,

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

as if for the purposes of this Part he were a person responsible for the management of the scheme.]

- (5) The Pensions Ombudsman may investigate a complaint or dispute notwithstanding that it arose, or relates to a matter which arose, before 1st October 1990 (the date on which the provisions under which his office was constituted came into force).
- (6) The Pensions Ombudsman shall not investigate or determine a complaint or dispute—
- (a) if before the making of the complaint or the reference of the dispute, proceedings have been begun in any court in respect of the matters which would be the subject of the investigation;
  - (b) if the scheme is of a description which is excluded from the jurisdiction of the Pensions Ombudsman by regulations under this subsection; or
  - (c) if and to the extent that the complaint or dispute, or any matter arising in connection with the complaint or dispute, is of a description which is excluded from the jurisdiction of the Pensions Ombudsman by regulations under this subsection.
- (7) The persons who, for the purposes of this Part are [“<sup>F317</sup>actual or potential beneficiaries”] in relation to a scheme are—
- (a) a member of the scheme;
  - (b) the widow or widower, or any surviving dependant, of a deceased member of the scheme;
  - (c) where the complaint or dispute relates to the question—
    - (i) whether a person who claims to be such a person as is mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) is such a person, or
    - (ii) whether a person who claims to be entitled to become a member of the scheme is so entitled,
 the person so claiming.
- (8) In this Part—
- “employer”, in relation to a pension scheme, includes a person—
- (a) who is or has been an employer in relation to the scheme, or
  - (b) who is or has been treated under section 176(2) as an employer in relation to the scheme for the purposes of any provision of this Act, or under section 181(2) of the <sup>M41</sup>Pension Schemes Act 1993 as an employer in relation to the scheme for the purposes of any provision of that Act;
- “member”, in relation to a pension scheme, includes a person—
- (a) who is or has been in pensionable service under the scheme, or
  - (b) who is or has been treated under section 176(4) as a member in relation to the scheme for the purposes of any provision of this Act or under section 181(4) of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 as a member in relation to the scheme for the purposes of any provision of that Act;
- “trustees or managers”, in relation to a pension scheme which is a public service pension scheme or a United Kingdom public service pension scheme, includes the scheme’s administrators;
- “United Kingdom public service pension scheme” means a public service pension scheme as defined in section 181(1) of the Pension <sup>M42</sup>Schemes Act 1993;
- and in this subsection “pensionable service” includes pensionable service as defined in section 181(1) of the <sup>M43</sup>Pension Schemes Act 1993.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F316** S. 142(1)-(4) substituted (23.7.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(2)**; S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F317** Words in s. 142(7) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(3)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### Marginal Citations

**M41** 1993 c. 48.

**M42** 1993 c. 48.

**M43** 1993 c. 48.

## 143 Death, insolvency or disability of authorised complainant.

- (1) Where an [<sup>F318</sup>actual or potential beneficiary] dies or is a minor or is otherwise unable to act for himself, then, unless subsection (3) applies—
- (a) any complaint or dispute (whenever arising) which the [<sup>F318</sup>actual or potential beneficiary] might otherwise have made or referred under this Part may be made or referred by the appropriate person, and
  - (b) anything in the process of being done by or in relation to the [<sup>F318</sup>actual or potential beneficiary] under this Part may be continued by or in relation to the appropriate person,
- and any reference in this Part, except this section, to an [<sup>F318</sup>actual or potential beneficiary] shall be construed as including a reference to the appropriate person.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) “the appropriate person” means—
- (a) where the [<sup>F319</sup>actual or potential beneficiary] has died, his personal representatives; or
  - (b) in any other case, a member of [<sup>F319</sup>his] family, or some body or individual suitable to represent him.
- (3) Where a person is acting as an insolvency practitioner in relation to [<sup>F320</sup>a person by whom, or on whose behalf, a complaint or reference has been made under this Part], investigations under this Part shall be regarded for the purposes of the <sup>M44</sup>Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 as legal proceedings.
- (4) In this section “acting as an insolvency practitioner” shall be construed in accordance with Article 3 of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989, but disregarding paragraph (5) of that Article (exclusion of official receiver).

### Textual Amendments

**F318** Words in s. 143(1) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(4)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F319** Words in s. 143(2) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(4)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F320** Words in s. 143(3) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(5)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### Marginal Citations

**M44** S.I. 1989/2405 (N.I. 19).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

#### 144 Staying court proceedings where a complaint is made or a dispute is referred.

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) a complaint has been made or a dispute referred to the Pensions Ombudsman; and
  - (b) any party to the investigation subsequently commences any legal proceedings in any court against any other party to the investigation in respect of any of the matters which are the subject of the complaint or dispute.
- (2) Where this section applies, any party to the legal proceedings may—
- (a) if the proceedings are in the High Court, at any time after an appearance has been entered and before delivering any pleadings or taking any other step in the proceedings;
  - (b) if the proceedings are in the county court, at any time after the civil bill or other originating process has been served and before taking any other step in the proceedings,
- apply to the court to stay the proceedings.
- (3) On an application under subsection (2) the court may make an order staying the proceedings if it is satisfied—
- (a) that there is no sufficient reason why the matter should not be investigated by the Pensions Ombudsman; and
  - (b) that the applicant was at the time when the legal proceedings were commenced and still remains ready and willing to do all things necessary to the proper conduct of the investigation.
- (4) For the purposes of this section the parties to an investigation are—
- [<sup>F321</sup>(a) the person by whom, or on whose behalf, the complaint or reference has been made;
  - (b) any person responsible for the management of the scheme to which the complaint or reference relates;]
  - (c) any person against whom allegations are made in the complaint or reference; and
  - (d) any person claiming under a person falling within paragraphs (a) to (c).

##### Textual Amendments

**F321** S. 144(4)(a)(b) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 153(6); S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

#### 145 Procedure on an investigation.

- (1) Where the Pensions Ombudsman proposes to conduct an investigation into a complaint made or dispute referred under this Part, he shall give—
- (a) [<sup>F322</sup>any person (other than the person by whom, or on whose behalf, the complaint or reference was made) responsible for the management of the scheme to which the complaint or reference relates], and
  - (b) any other person against whom allegations are made in the complaint or reference,
- an opportunity to comment on any allegations contained in the complaint or reference.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) The Department may make rules with respect to the procedure which is to be adopted in connection with the making of complaints, the reference of disputes, and the investigation of complaints made and disputes referred, under this Part.
- (3) The rules may include provision—
- (a) requiring any oral hearing held in connection with such an investigation to take place in public, except in such cases as may be specified in the rules;<sup>F323</sup>
  - (b) as to the persons entitled to appear and be heard on behalf of parties to an investigation, as defined in section 144(4) [<sup>F324</sup>and].
  - [<sup>F324</sup>(c) for the payment by the Pensions Ombudsman of such travelling and other allowances (including compensation for loss of remunerative time) as the Department may determine, to—
    - (i) actual or potential beneficiaries of a scheme to which a complaint or reference relates, or
    - (ii) persons appearing and being heard on behalf of such actual or potential beneficiaries, who attend at the request of the Pensions Ombudsman any oral hearing held in connection with an investigation into the complaint or dispute]
- (4) Subject to any provision made by the rules, the procedure for conducting such an investigation shall be such as the Pensions Ombudsman considers appropriate in the circumstances of the case; and he may in particular obtain information from such persons and in such manner, and make such inquiries, as he thinks fit.
- [<sup>F325</sup>(5) The Pensions Ombudsman may disclose any information which he obtains for the purposes of an investigation under this Part to any person to whom subsection (6) applies, if the Ombudsman considers that the disclosure would enable or assist that person to discharge any of his functions.
- (6) This subsection applies to the following—
- (a) the Regulatory Authority,
  - (b) the Pensions Compensation Board,
  - (c) the Registrar,
  - (d) any Northern Ireland department or department of the Government of the United Kingdom,
  - (e) [<sup>F326</sup>Financial Services Authority],
  - (f) the Friendly Societies Commission,
  - (g) the Building Societies Commission,
  - (h) an inspector appointed by the Department of Economic Development under Part XV of the Companies (Northern Ireland) Order 1986<sup>F327</sup>,
  - (i) an inspector appointed by the Secretary of State under Part XIV of the Companies Act 1985<sup>F328</sup> or section 94 or 177 of the Financial Services Act 1986<sup>F329</sup>,
  - (j) a person authorised under section 106 of the Financial Services Act 1986 to exercise powers conferred by section 105 of that Act,
  - (k) a designated agency or transferee body or the competent authority, within the meaning of that Act, and
  - (l) a recognised self-regulating organisation, recognised professional body, recognised investment exchange or recognised clearing house, within the meaning of that Act.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (7) The Department may by order—
- (a) amend subsection (6) by adding any person or removing any person for the time being specified in that subsection, or
  - (b) restrict the circumstances in which, or impose conditions subject to which, disclosure may be made to any person for the time being specified in that subsection.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F322** Words in s. 145(1)(a) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 153(7); S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)
- F323** Word in s. 145(3)(a) omitted (23.7.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) and repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), arts. 1(2), 154(b), 168, Sch. 5 Pt. IV; S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(b), Sch. Pt. II; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)
- F324** S. 145(3)(c) and the preceding word “and” inserted (23.7.1996 for certain purposes only otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 154(a); S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(b), Sch. Pt. II; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)
- F325** S. 145(5)-(7) added (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 155(1); S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)
- F326** Words in s. 145(6)(e) substituted (1.6.1998) by 1998 c. 11, s. 23, Sch. 5 Pt. IV, Chapter II para. 70(2); S.I. 1998/1120, art. 2
- F327** 1986 NI 6
- F328** 1985 c. 6.
- F329** 1986 c. 60.

## 146 Investigations: further provisions.

- (1) For the purposes of an investigation under this Part or under any corresponding legislation having effect in Great Britain, the Pensions Ombudsman may require—
- (a) <sup>F330</sup>any person responsible for the management of the scheme to which the complaint or reference relates], or
  - (b) any other person who, in his opinion, is able to furnish information or produce documents relevant to the investigation,
- to furnish any such information or produce any such documents.
- (2) For the purposes of any such investigation the Pensions Ombudsman shall have the same powers as a county court in respect of the attendance and examination of witnesses (including the administration of oaths and affirmations and the examination of witnesses abroad) and in respect of the production of documents.
- (3) No person shall be compelled for the purposes of any such investigation to give any evidence or produce any document which he could not be compelled to give or produce in civil proceedings before a county court.
- (4) If any person without lawful excuse obstructs the Pensions Ombudsman in the performance of his functions or is guilty of any act or omission in relation to an investigation under this Part which, if that investigation were a proceeding in a county court, would constitute contempt of court, the Pensions Ombudsman may certify the offence to a county court.
- (5) Where an offence is certified under subsection (4) the court may inquire into the matter and, after hearing any witnesses who may be produced against or on behalf of the person charged with the offence and hearing any statement that may be offered in

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

defence, deal with him in any manner in which the court could deal with him if he had committed the like offence in relation to the court.

- (6) To assist him in an investigation, the Pensions Ombudsman may obtain advice from any person who in his opinion is qualified to give it and may pay to any such person such fees or allowances as he may with the approval of the Department of Finance and Personnel determine.
- (7) The Pensions Ombudsman may refer any question of law arising for determination in connection with a complaint or dispute to the Court of Appeal.

#### Textual Amendments

**F330** Words in s. 146(1)(a) substituted (6.4.1997) by **S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22)**, **art. 153(8)**; **S.R. 1997/192**, **art. 2(b)**

### 147 Determinations of the Pensions Ombudsman.

- (1) Where the Pensions Ombudsman has conducted an investigation under this Part he shall send by ordinary post a written statement of his determination of the complaint or dispute in question—
- [<sup>F331</sup>(a) to the person by whom, or on whose behalf, the complaint or reference was made; and
- (b) to any person (if different) responsible for the management of the scheme to which the complaint or reference relates;]
- and any such statement shall contain the reasons for his determination.
- (2) Where the Pensions Ombudsman makes a determination under this Part or under any corresponding legislation having effect in Great Britain, he may direct [<sup>F332</sup>any person responsible for the management of the scheme to which the complaint or reference relates] to take, or refrain from taking, such steps as he may specify in the statement referred to in subsection (1) or otherwise in writing.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), the determination by the Pensions Ombudsman of a complaint or dispute, and any direction given by him under subsection (2), shall be final and binding on—
- [<sup>F333</sup>(a) the person by whom, or on whose behalf, the complaint or reference was made;
- (b) any person (if different) responsible for the management of the scheme to which the complaint or reference relates; and
- (c) any person claiming under a person falling within paragraph (a) or (b).]
- (4) An appeal on a point of law shall lie to the Court of Appeal from a determination or direction of the Pensions Ombudsman at the instance of any person falling within paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (3).
- (5) Any determination or direction of the Pensions Ombudsman shall be enforceable as if it were a judgment or order of the county court.
- (6) If the Pensions Ombudsman considers it appropriate to do so in any particular case, he may publish in such form and manner as he thinks fit a report of any investigation under this Part and of the result of that investigation.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(7) For the purposes of the law of defamation, the publication of any matter by the Pensions Ombudsman—

(a) in submitting or publishing a report under section 145(6) of the <sup>M45</sup>Pension Schemes Act 1993 or subsection (6) of this section

[<sup>F334</sup>(aa) in disclosing any information under section 145(5),] or

(b) in sending to any person a statement under subsection (1) or a direction under subsection (2),

shall be absolutely privileged.

#### Textual Amendments

**F331** S. 147(1)(a)(b) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(9)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F332** Words in s. 147(2) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(10)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F333** S. 147(3)(a)-(c) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 153(11)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F334** S. 147(7)(aa) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 155(2)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M45** 1993 c. 48.

#### [<sup>F335</sup>147A] Interest on late payment of benefit.

Where under this Part the Pensions Ombudsman directs a person responsible for the management of an occupational or personal pension scheme to make any payment in respect of benefit under the scheme which, in his opinion, ought to have been paid earlier, his direction may also require the payment of interest at the prescribed rate.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F335** S. 147A inserted (23.7.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 156**; S.R. 1996/307, **art. 2(a)**, **Sch. Pt. I**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### 148 Power to apply county court rules.

Without prejudice to the generality of section 145, rules made by the Department under this section may, to any extent and with or without modifications, apply any county court rules to proceedings under or by virtue of this Part.

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## PART XI

### GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### *Modification powers*

#### **149 Power to modify certain provisions of this Act.**

(1) The Department may by regulations direct that Chapters II, III and IV of Part IV<sup>F336</sup> . . . shall have effect, in such cases as it may specify in the regulations, subject to such modifications as it may specify.

(2) Regulations may modify Chapter I of Part IV—

- (a) in its application to cases where an earner is for the time being, or has been, employed in pensionable service under, or in contracted-out employment by reference to, different schemes applying to the same employment;
- (b) in such manner as the Department thinks fit for securing that the preservation requirements include requirements for provision to be made in a scheme as to the preservation of a member’s benefit in the event of the scheme being wound up;
- (c) without prejudice to paragraph (a) or (b), so that the preservation requirements apply with such modifications and exceptions as the Department considers to be necessary for particular cases or classes of case;

and regulations under paragraph (a) may relate to service under or, as the case may be, by reference to different schemes at the same time, or at different times.

<sup>F337</sup>(3) . . . . .

<sup>F337</sup>(4) . . . . .

<sup>F338</sup>(5) . . . . .

<sup>F338</sup>(6) . . . . .

<sup>F338</sup>(7) . . . . .

(8) The Department may by order provide that any enactment in Chapter II of Part VII which is specified in the order shall not apply to persons or to employments of such classes as may be prescribed in the order.

In this subsection “employments” has the same meaning as in that Chapter.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F336** Words in s. 149(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 31(a), **Sch. 5 Pt. I**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F337** S. 149(3)(4) repealed (1.1.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 31(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1995/477, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**

**F338** S. 149(5)-(7) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 31(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. I**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## 150 Application of enactments as respects personal pension schemes.

- (1) Regulations may provide that any provision of this Act [<sup>F339</sup>or of Articles 22 to 26 and 40 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995] which relates to occupational pension schemes (other than a provision to which subsection (2) applies) shall have effect in relation to personal pension schemes subject to prescribed modifications.
- (2) This subsection applies to <sup>F340</sup>. . . section 107 so far as it relates to occupational pension schemes (and Part VIII and section 149 so far as they have effect for the purposes of section 107 as it so relates), sections 113, 119 to 123, 151, 153, 156 and 157.

### Textual Amendments

- F339** Words in s. 150(1) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 32**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F340** Words in s. 150(2) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### *Information about schemes*

## [<sup>F341</sup>151 Requirement to give information to the Department, Secretary of State or Inland Revenue for the purposes of certain provisions.

- (1) Regulations may require the furnishing by prescribed persons to the Department, the Secretary of State or the Inland Revenue of such information as it or he requires or they require for the purposes of Part III, section 107 (and Part VIII and section 149 so far as they have effect for the purposes of section 107), section 113 and section 155 (so far as it relates to protected rights payments).
- (2) In this section “regulations” means regulations made by the Department or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State and “prescribed” shall be construed accordingly.]

### Textual Amendments

- F341** S. 151 substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2) (b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 70**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

## 152 Information as to guaranteed minimum pensions.

The Department [<sup>F342</sup>or the Inland Revenue] may give—

- (a) the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase contracted-out scheme; and
- (b) such other persons as may be prescribed,

information as to the amount of the guaranteed minimum pension to which it appears to the Department [<sup>F343</sup>or, as the case may be, to the Inland Revenue] that any person is immediately or prospectively entitled under the scheme or as to any other matter required for calculating that amount.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F342** Words in s. 152 inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 71(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F343** Words in s. 152 inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 71(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

## 153 Power of Department to obtain information in connection with applications under s. 120.

- (1) Where an application is made to the Department under section 120 in respect of contributions to an occupational pension scheme or personal pension scheme falling to be made, by an employer the Department may require—
  - (a) the employer to provide it with such information as the Department may reasonably require for the purpose of determining whether the application is well founded; and
  - (b) any person having the custody or control of any relevant records or other documents to produce for examination on behalf of the Department any such document in that person's custody or under his control which is of such a description as the Department may require.
- (2) Any such requirement shall be made by notice in writing given to the person on whom the requirement is imposed and may be varied or revoked by a subsequent notice so given.
- (3) If a person refuses or wilfully neglects to furnish any information or produce any document which he has been required to furnish or produce by a notice under this section he shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (4) If a person, in purporting to comply with a requirement of a notice under this section, knowingly or recklessly makes any false statement, he shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- (5) This section shall be construed as if it were in Chapter II of Part VII.

## 154 Disclosure of information between government departments, etc.

- (1) No obligation as to secrecy imposed by statute or otherwise on persons employed in relation to the Inland Revenue shall prevent information obtained or held in connection with the assessment or collection of income tax from being disclosed—
  - (a) to the Department,
  - (b) to the Secretary of State, or
  - (c) to an officer of either of them authorised to receive such information, in connection with the operation of this Act (except Chapter II of Part VII and sections 153 and 157) or of any corresponding legislation in Great Britain.
- <sup>F344</sup>(1A) No obligation as to secrecy imposed by statute or otherwise on persons employed in relation to the Inland Revenue shall prevent information obtained or held for the purposes of Part III of this Act from being disclosed—
  - (a) to the Department,
  - (b) to the Secretary of State,

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) to an officer of either of them authorised to receive such information, in connection with the operation of this Act or of any corresponding Great Britain legislation.]
- (2) .....
- <sup>F345</sup>(3) .....
- (4) In relation to persons who are carrying on or have carried on a trade, profession or vocation income from which is chargeable to tax under Case I or II of Schedule D, disclosure under subsection (1) relating to that trade, profession or vocation shall be limited to information about the commencement or cessation of, and employed earners engaged in, that trade profession or vocation, but sufficient information may also be given to identify the persons concerned.
- (5) [<sup>F346</sup>Subsections (1) and (1A)] [<sup>F347</sup>extend] only to disclosure by or under the authority of the Inland Revenue.
- (6) Subject to subsection (7), information which is the subject of disclosure to any person by virtue of subsection (1) [<sup>F348</sup>or (1A)], <sup>F349</sup> . . . shall not be further disclosed to any other person, except where the further disclosure is made—
- (a) to a person to whom disclosure could by virtue of this section have been made by or under the authority of the Inland Revenue; or
  - (b) for the purposes of any civil or criminal proceedings in connection with the operation of this Act (except Chapter II of Part VII and sections 153 and 157); or
  - (c) for the purposes of [<sup>F350</sup>Chapter II of Part II of the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998] or any corresponding provisions of legislation in Great Britain; [<sup>F351</sup>or
  - (ca) for the purposes of Part III of the Social Security Contributions (Transfer of Functions, etc.) (Northern Ireland) Order 1999 or any corresponding Great Britain legislation.] . . .
- <sup>F352</sup>(d) .....
- (7) The Department, [<sup>F353</sup>and the Inland Revenue] may provide the Registrar with such information as he may request for the purposes of the register; and no obligation as to secrecy or confidentiality imposed by statute or otherwise on—
- (a) persons employed in the Department, [<sup>F354</sup>or
  - (b) persons employed in relation to the Inland Revenue, <sup>F355</sup> . . .
- <sup>F355</sup>(c) .....
- shall prevent them from disclosing to the Registrar such information as is necessary for the purposes of the register.
- <sup>F356</sup>(8) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F344** S. 154(1A) inserted (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 6, **Sch. 5 para. 7(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F345** S. 154(2)(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 56(a), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F346** Words in s. 154(5) substituted (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 6, **Sch. 5 para. 7(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F347** Word in s. 154(5) inserted (*retrospective* to 1.4.1999) by 1999 c. 30, s. 81, **Sch. 11 para. 25(1)(2)**
- F348** Words in s. 154(6) inserted (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 6, **Sch. 5 para. 7(4)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F349** Words in s. 154(6) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 56(c), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F350** Words in s. 154(6)(c) substituted (5.7.1999 and 29.11.1999 for specified purposes, otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10), arts. 1(2), 78(1), **Sch. 6 para. 97**; S.R. 1999/310, art. 2(b), **Sch. 1**; S.R. 1999/472, art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. 1** (subject to art. 2(2) of the said S.R. 1999/472)
- F351** S. 154(6)(ca) and the preceding word “or” inserted (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 6, **Sch. 5 para. 7(4)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F352** S. 154(6)(d) and the preceding “or” repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 56(c), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F353** Words in s. 154(7) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 56(d)(i)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F354** Word in s. 154(7) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 56(d)(ii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F355** S. 154(7)(c) and the preceding “or” repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 56(d)(iii), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F356** S. 154(8) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 56(e), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**[<sup>F357</sup>154] Other disclosures by the Department.**

- (1) The Department may, in spite of any obligation as to secrecy or confidentiality imposed by statute or otherwise on the Department or on persons employed in it, disclose any information received by it in connection with its functions under this Act or the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 to any person specified in the first column of the following Table if it considers that the disclosure would enable or assist the person to discharge the functions specified in relation to the person in the second column of the Table.

TABLE

<b>Persons</b>	<b>Functions</b>
The Treasury.	Functions under the Financial Services Act 1986.
The Bank of England.	[ <sup>F358</sup> Any of its functions .]
[ <sup>F359</sup> The Financial Services Authority]	[ <sup>F359</sup> Functions under the Financial Services Act 1986 (other than as a designated agency within the meaning of that Act), the Banking Act 1987 or section 171 of the Companies Act 1989.]
The Regulatory Authority.	Functions under this Act or the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 or any enactment in force in Great Britain corresponding to either of them.
The Pensions Compensation Board.	Functions under the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 or any



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	corresponding enactment in force in Great Britain.
The Friendly Societies Commission.	Functions under the enactments relating to friendly societies.
The Building Societies Commission.	Functions under the Building Societies Act 1986.
An inspector appointed by the Secretary of State.	Functions under section 94 or 177 of the Financial Services Act 1986.
A person authorised to exercise powers under section 106 of the Financial Services Act 1986.	Functions under that section.
A designated agency or transferee body or the competent authority (within the meaning of the Financial Services Act 1986).	Functions under the Financial Services Act 1986.
A recognised self-regulating organisation, recognised professional body, recognised investment exchange or recognised clearing house (within the meaning of the Financial Services Act 1986).	Functions in its capacity as an organisation, body, exchange or clearing house recognised under the Financial Services Act 1986.

[ The Inland Revenue may, in spite of any obligation as to secrecy or confidentiality <sup>F360</sup>(1A) imposed by statute or otherwise on them or on their officers, disclose any information received by them in connection with their functions under Part III of this Act to any person specified in the first column of the Table in subsection (1) if they consider that the disclosure would enable or assist the person to discharge the functions specified in relation to the person in the second column of the Table.]

(2) The Department may by order—

- (a) amend the Table in subsection (1) by—
  - (i) adding any person exercising regulatory functions and specifying functions in relation to that person,
  - (ii) removing any person for the time being specified in the Table, or
  - (iii) altering the functions for the time being specified in the Table in relation to any person, or
- (b) restrict the circumstances in which, or impose conditions subject to which, disclosure is permitted in the case of any person for the time being specified in the Table.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F357** S. 154A inserted (6.4.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (NI 22), art. 165, Sch. 4 para. 9; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(c), Sch. Pt. III

**F358** Words in the Table to s. 154A(1) substituted (1.6.1998) by 1998 c. 11, s. 23, Sch. 5 Pt. IV Chapter II para. 70(3); S.I. 1998/1120, art. 2

**F359** Entry in the Table to s. 154A(1) inserted (1.6.1998) by 1998 c. 11, s. 23, Sch. 5 Pt. IV Chapter II para. 70(3); S.I. 1998/1120, art. 2

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F360** S. 154A(1A) inserted (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 1(3), **Sch. 5 para. 8**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C34** S. 154A amended (*temp.*) (3.9.2001) by S.I. 2001/2966, **art. 11**

*Avoidance of certain transactions and provisions*

**155 Inalienability of guaranteed minimum pension and protected rights payments.**

(1) Where—

- (a) a person is entitled or prospectively entitled to a guaranteed minimum pension under an occupational pension scheme or to payments giving effect to protected rights under such a scheme; and
- (b) his entitlement is in respect of his or another person's service in employment which was contracted-out by reference to that scheme;

then—

- (i) every assignment of or charge on that pension or those payments, and
  - (ii) every agreement to assign or charge that pension or those payments,
- shall be void.

(2) In subsection (1), the references to assignments of and agreements to assign a guaranteed minimum pension do not include references to any assignment of or agreement to assign a policy of insurance or annuity contract in accordance with conditions prescribed by regulations under section 15(4)(b).

(3) Subsection (1) has effect whether or not the assignment, charge or agreement was made at a time when the employment was contracted-out employment or the scheme was a contracted-out scheme in relation to the employment.

(4) Every assignment of or charge on and every agreement to assign or charge protected rights under a personal pension scheme or payments giving effect to such protected rights shall be void.

[<sup>F361</sup>(4A) Where a person—

- (a) is entitled or prospectively entitled as is mentioned in subsection (1), or
  - (b) is entitled to such rights or to such a payment as is mentioned in subsection (4),
- no order shall be made by any court or the Enforcement of Judgments Office the effect of which would be that he would be restrained from receiving anything the assignment of which is or would be made void by either of those subsections.

(4B) Subsection (4A) does not prevent the making of an attachment of earnings order under the Judgments Enforcement (Northern Ireland) Order 1981.]

(5) On the bankruptcy of a person who—

- (a) is entitled or prospectively entitled as is mentioned in subsection (1), or
  - (b) is entitled to such rights or to such a payment as is mentioned in subsection (4),
- nothing shall pass to any trustee or other person acting on behalf of his creditors the assignment of which is or would be made void by either of those subsections.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

#### Textual Amendments

**F361** S. 155(4A)(4B) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 33** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C35** S. 155 excluded (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 1989/19 (N.I.), art. 315C(2)(a) (as amended (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 15** (with transitional provisions in **art. 75(1)**))  
S. 155 excluded (*prosp.*) by S.I. 1989/19 (N.I.), art. 315F(5)(a) (as amended (*prosp.*) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(2), 74, Sch. 9 para. 54**)
- C36** S. 155(4) excluded (1.8.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 162(5)(a)**; S.R. 1996/284, **art. 3(b)**  
S. 155(4) excluded (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 41(a)**; S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- C37** S. 155(4A) excluded (1.8.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 162(5)(a)**; S.R. 1996/284, **art. 3(b)**  
S. 155(4A) excluded (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 41(a)**; S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. IV**

### [<sup>F362</sup>155A] **No forfeiture on bankruptcy of rights under personal pension schemes.**

- (1) A person's rights under a personal pension scheme cannot be forfeited by reference to his bankruptcy.
- (2) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) a person shall be treated as having a right under a personal pension scheme where—
    - (i) he is entitled to a credit under Article 26(1)(b) of the Welfare Reform and Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1999 (sharing of rights on divorce etc.),
    - (ii) he is so entitled as against the person responsible for the scheme (within the meaning of Chapter I of Part V of that Order), and
    - (iii) the person so responsible has not discharged his liability in respect of the credit; and
  - (b) forfeiture shall be taken to include any manner of deprivation or suspension.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F362** S. 155A inserted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 14(1)** (with transitional provisions in **art. 75(1)**)

### **156 Terms of contracts of service or schemes restricting choice to be void.**

- (1) Subject to such exceptions as may be prescribed—
  - (a) any term of a contract of service (whenever made) or any rule of a personal or occupational pension scheme to the effect that an employed earner must be a member—
    - (i) of a personal or occupational pension scheme,
    - (ii) of a particular personal occupational pension scheme, or

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (iii) of one or other of a number of particular personal or occupational pension schemes,  
shall be void; and
- (b) any such term or rule to the effect that contributions shall be paid by or in respect of an employed earner—
  - (i) to a particular personal or occupational pension scheme of which the earner is not a member, or
  - (ii) to one or other of a number of personal or occupational pension schemes of none of which he is a member,  
shall be unenforceable for so long as he is not a member of the scheme or any of the schemes.
- (2) Subsection (1) shall not be construed so as to have the effect that an employer is required, when he would not otherwise be—
  - (a) to make contributions to a personal or occupational pension scheme; or
  - (b) to increase an employed earner’s pay in lieu of making contributions to a personal or occupational pension scheme.

**157 Provisions excluding Chapter II of Part VII to be void.**

Any provision in an agreement (whether a contract of employment or not) shall be void in so far as it purports—

- (a) to exclude or limit the operation of any provision of Chapter II of Part VII; or
- (b) to preclude any person from presenting a complaint to, or bringing any proceedings before, an industrial tribunal under that Chapter.

**158 Removal of restrictions on friendly societies’ pension business.**

- (1) The Department may make such regulations as it thinks appropriate for enabling a registered society to conduct group insurance business with a view to the establishment of occupational pension schemes or personal pension schemes.
- (2) The power to make regulations under this section shall extend to enabling registered societies to conduct such business as is mentioned in subsection (1) freed from any restrictions of the relevant legislation as to the amounts which a member, or a person claiming through a member, is entitled to receive from any one or more societies or branches.
- (3) Regulations under this section may include such adaptations and modifications of the relevant legislation, and such other supplementary and incidental provisions, as the Department considers to be necessary or expedient for achieving the purposes referred to in subsection (1).
- (4) In this section—
  - (a) “the relevant legislation” means the <sup>M46</sup>Friendly Societies Act 1974,
  - (b) “registered society” has the same meaning as in that Act, and
  - (c) “group insurance business” has the same meaning as in section 65A(2) of that Act.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Marginal Citations

M46 1974 c. 46.

## 159 Exemption of certain schemes from rule against perpetuities.

- (1) The rules of law relating to perpetuities shall not apply to the trusts of, or any disposition made under or for the purposes of a personal or occupational pension scheme at any time when this section applies to it.
- (2) This section applies to—
  - (a) a public service pension scheme;
  - (b) an occupational pension scheme which is a contracted-out scheme in relation to any employment;
  - (c) a personal pension scheme which is an appropriate scheme; and
  - (d) an occupational or personal pension scheme which satisfies prescribed requirements.
- (3) Subsection (1) applies whether the trusts or dispositions in question are created or made before or after this section first applies to the scheme, but this section does not validate with retrospective effect any trusts or dispositions which the rules of law relating to perpetuities (including, where applicable, section 3(1) of the <sup>M47</sup>Perpetuities Act (Northern Ireland) 1966 (“wait and see”)) already require to be treated as void before this section applies to the scheme.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (2)(d) may require a scheme—
  - (a) to contain provisions in any prescribed form, or to any prescribed effect; or
  - (b) to have tax-exemption or tax-approval or to be such a scheme that it may be expected to qualify for tax-exemption or tax-approval.
- (5) Such regulations may be so framed that, in prescribed circumstances, the requirements can be treated as satisfied if application has been duly made to the Inland Revenue with a view to obtaining tax-approval for the scheme.
- (6) Regulations may include provision by which a scheme (other than a public service pension scheme) to which this section ceases to apply may nevertheless be treated as continuing to be a scheme to which it applies for a period of two years from its ceasing to be such a scheme, or for such longer period as the [<sup>F363</sup>Department][<sup>F364</sup>considers] to be reasonable in the case of a particular scheme.
- (7) If this section ceases to apply to a scheme, trusts created and dispositions made under it or for its purposes shall then again be subject to the rules of law relating to perpetuities as if this section had never applied to it.
- (8) Subsection (7) is without prejudice to any rights which vested while this section applied.
- (9) Regulations may provide for a scheme, whose fund was registered under the <sup>M48</sup>Superannuation and other Trust Funds (Validation) Act (Northern Ireland) 1928 immediately before the repeal of that Act took effect, to retain the benefit of that Act, subject to prescribed conditions and either indefinitely or for a prescribed period.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F363** Word in s. 159 substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes only otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 paras. 13, **14(a)**, Table; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F364** Word in s. 159(6) substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes only otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, Sch. 3 paras. 13, **14(b)**, Table; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192 art. 2(b)

#### Marginal Citations

**M47** 1966 c. 2 (N.I.).

**M48** 1928 c. 6 (N.I.).

### *Special classes of earner*

#### **160 Crown employment.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), the following provisions shall apply to persons employed by or under the Crown in like manner as if such persons were employed by a private person—
  - (a) Chapter I of Part IV and the other provisions of this Act, so far as they relate to the preservation requirements;
  - (b) the remaining provisions of this Act, except for—
    - (i) sections <sup>F365</sup> . . . 149(2), 154(1) to (5), 158, 159 <sup>F366</sup> . . . and 171;
    - (ii) Chapter II of Part VII and sections 153 and 157;
    - (iii) section 162 and the provisions mentioned in subsection (2).
- (2) A person who is employed by or under the Crown shall be treated as an employed earner for the purposes of sections 3, 5, 22 to 30, 34, 39 to 41 (so far as they relate to personal pension schemes), section 44 (so far as it relates to minimum contributions), section 46 (so far as it relates to personal pension schemes), section 50, <sup>F367</sup> . . . section 107 (and Part VIII and section 149 so far as they have effect for the purposes of section 107), sections 113, 150 and 151 and section 155 (so far as it relates to protected rights payments) and sections 156 and 162.
- (3) So far as subsection (1) relates to the provisions within paragraph (b) of that subsection, it does not apply to a person who is serving as a member of Her Majesty's forces.
- (4) Subject to subsections (3) and (5), a person who is serving as a member of Her Majesty's forces shall, while he is so serving, be treated for the purposes of the provisions within subsection (1)(b) and those within subsection (2) (except for sections 150 and 162) as an employed earner in respect of his membership of those forces.
- (5) The Secretary of State may make regulations modifying sections 37, 38, 42(1), 43(2) and (5) and 44 in such manner as he thinks proper, in their application to persons who are or have been members of Her Majesty's forces.
- (6) For the purposes of this section Her Majesty's forces shall be taken to consist of such establishments and organisations as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State, being establishments and organisations in which persons serve under the control of the Defence Council.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### Textual Amendments

- F365** Words in s. 160(1)(b)(i) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 165, 168, Sch. 4 para. 10, Sch. 5 Pt. IV; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)
- F366** Words in s. 160(1)(b)(i) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 57(a), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)
- F367** Words in s. 160(2) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 57(b), Sch. 5 Pt. III; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

## 161 Application of certain provisions to cases with foreign element.

- (1) Regulations may modify the provisions mentioned in subsection (2) in such manner as the Department [<sup>F368</sup>or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State] thinks proper, in their application to any person who is, or has been, or is to be—
- employed on board any ship, vessel, hovercraft or aircraft;
  - outside Northern Ireland at any prescribed time or in any prescribed circumstances; or
  - in prescribed employment in connection with continental shelf operations.
- (2) The provisions referred to in subsection (1) are—
- [<sup>F369</sup>Part III], section 107 (and Part VIII and section 149 so far as they have effect for the purposes of section 107), sections 113, 150 and 151 and section 155 (so far as it relates to protected rights payments) and sections 156 and 162; and
  - sections 37 and 38, subsections (1), (6) and (7) of section 42 (and subsection (8) of that section so far as it has effect for the purposes of those subsections) and sections 43(2) and (5) and 44.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), regulations under subsection (1) may in particular provide—
- for any of those provisions to apply to any such person, notwithstanding that it would not otherwise apply;
  - for any such provision not to apply to any such person, notwithstanding that it would otherwise apply;
  - for excepting any such person from the application of any such provision where he neither is domiciled nor has a place of residence in any part of Northern Ireland;
  - for the taking of evidence, for the purposes of the determination of any question arising under any such provision, in a country or territory outside Northern Ireland, by a British consular official or such other person as may be determined in accordance with regulations.
- (4) Subsection (3)(b) does not apply as respects the application of the provisions mentioned in subsection (2)(b) and paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of subsection (3) do not apply as respects the application of those provisions to such persons as are mentioned in subsection (1) (b) or (c).
- (5) Without prejudice to the generality of section 149(2)(c), regulations may modify Chapter I of Part IV in relation to schemes with any overseas element, that is to say, schemes established, or relating to employment, or with parties domiciled, resident or carrying on business, in any part of the world outside the United Kingdom, or otherwise not confined in their operation to the United Kingdom.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(6) Chapter II of Part VII and section 153 do not apply—

- (a) to employment where under his contract of employment the employee ordinarily works outside the territory of the member States, or
- (b) to employment as master or as a member of the crew of a fishing vessel where the employee is remunerated only by a share in the profits or gross earnings of the vessel;

and sections 120 and 121 do not apply to employment as a merchant seaman, but section 137 of the <sup>M49</sup>Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act 1978 (power to extend employment protection legislation) applies to Chapter II of Part VII and section 153 as it does to the legislation mentioned in section 137(1)(b) of that Act.

(7) In this section—

“continental shelf operations” means any activities which, if paragraphs (a) and (d) of subsection (6) of section 23 of the <sup>M50</sup>Oil and Gas (Enterprise) Act 1982 (application of civil law to certain off-shore activities) were omitted, would nevertheless fall within subsection (2) of that section;

“employment as a merchant seaman” has the meaning given in [<sup>F370</sup>Article 242(5) of the Employment Rights (Northern Ireland) Order 1996].

[<sup>F371</sup>“regulations” means regulations made by the Department or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State and “prescribed” shall be construed accordingly.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F368** Words in s. 161(1) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 72(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**F369** Words in s. 161(2)(a) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 58**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F370** Words in the definition of “employment as a merchant seaman” in s. 161(7) substituted (24.9.1996) by S.I. 1996/1919 (N.I. 16), arts. 1(2), 255, **Sch. 1** (with 256, **Sch. 2**)

**F371** S. 161(7): Definition of “regulations” added (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 72(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### Marginal Citations

**M49** 1978 c. 44.

**M50** 1982 c. 23.

### *Reciprocity with other countries*

## 162 Reciprocity with other countries.

(1) For the purpose of giving effect—

- (a) to any agreement with the government of a country outside the United Kingdom providing for reciprocity in matters relating to payments for purposes similar or comparable to the purposes of this Act, or
- (b) to any such agreement as it would be if it were altered in accordance with proposals to alter it which, in consequence of any change in the law of Northern Ireland, the government of the United Kingdom has made to the other government in question,



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

the Secretary of State may by order make provision for modifying or adapting this Act in its application to cases affected by the agreement or proposed alterations.

- (2) An order made by virtue of subsection (1) may, instead of or in addition to making specific modifications or adaptations, provide generally that this Act shall be modified to such extent as may be required to give effect to the provisions contained in the agreement or, as the case may be, alterations in question.
- (3) The modifications of this Act which may be made by virtue of subsection (1) include provision—
  - (a) for securing that acts, omissions and events having any effect for the purposes of the law of the country in respect of which the agreement is made have a corresponding effect for the purposes of this Act (but not so as to confer a right to a double benefit);
  - (b) for determining in cases where rights accrue both under this Act and under the law of that country, which of those rights is to be available to the person concerned; and
  - (c) for making any necessary financial adjustments.
- (4) An order made by virtue of subsection (1) which modifies or adapts any of the provisions referred to in section 160 may, in particular, provide for the Department to make payments for any period beginning on or after 6th April 1987 and may make provision with respect to any matters relating to payments so made.
- (5) References in this section to this Act do not include references to Chapter I of Part IV, Chapter II of Part VII, Part VIII so far as it applies for the purposes of Chapter I of Part IV, sections <sup>F372</sup> . . . 149(2), 153, 154(1) to (5), 157, 158, 159 <sup>F373</sup> . . . and 171.

#### Textual Amendments

- F372** Words in s. 162(5) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 165, 168, Sch. 4 para. 11, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F373** Words in s. 162(5) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 59, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### *Application of provisions relating to social security administration*

### **163 Application of general provisions relating to administration of social security.**

- (1) The <sup>M51</sup>Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 shall apply as if references to that Act in the provisions mentioned in subsection (2) included references to the provisions referred to in section 160(1)(b) of this Act (in this section referred to as “the relevant provisions”).
- (2) The provisions referred to in subsection (1) are the following provisions of the Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992—

section 110 (legal proceedings)

section 118 (regulations as to notification of deaths)

<sup>F374</sup> . . .

section 156 (payment of travelling expenses by the Department).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993* is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

[<sup>F375</sup>section 156A (payment of travelling expenses by Inland Revenue).]

(3) .....

<sup>F376</sup>(4) .....

(5) Section 120 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 (treatment of certain marriages) shall apply to the relevant provisions.

#### Textual Amendments

**F374** Words in s. 163(2) repealed (2.12.1999) by 1998 c. 47, s. 100(2), **Sch. 15** (with s. 95); S.I. 1999/3209, art. 2, **Sch.**

**F375** Words in s. 163(2) inserted (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(3), 17, **Sch. 6 para. 12(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2** (with art. 14(1)(2)(b))

**F376** S. 163(4) repealed (5.7.1999) by S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10), arts. 1(2), 78(1)(2), **Sch. 6 para. 98(2)**, **Sch. 7**; S.R. 1999/310, art. 2(b)(iv), **Sch. 1**

#### Marginal Citations

**M51** 1992 c. 8.

### *General provisions as to offences*

#### [<sup>F377</sup>164 Breach of regulations.

- (1) Regulations under any provision of this Act (other than Chapter II of Part VII) may make such provision as is referred to in subsection (2) or (4) for the contravention of any provision contained in regulations made or having effect as if made under any provision of this Act.
- (2) The regulations may provide for the contravention to be an offence under this Act and for the recovery on summary conviction of a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- (3) An offence under any provision of the regulations may be charged by reference to any day or longer period of time; and a person may be convicted of a second or subsequent offence under such a provision by reference to any period of time following the preceding conviction of the offence.
- (4) The regulations may provide for a person who has contravened the provision to pay to the Regulatory Authority, within a prescribed period, a penalty not exceeding an amount specified in the regulations; and the regulations must specify different amounts in the case of individuals from those specified in other cases and any amount so specified may not exceed the amount for the time being specified in the case of individuals or, as the case may be, others in Article 10(2)(a) of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995.
- (5) Regulations made by virtue of subsection (4) do not affect the amount of any penalty recoverable under that subsection by reason of an act or omission occurring before the regulations are made.
- (6) Where—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) apart from this subsection, a penalty under subsection (4) is recoverable from a body corporate by reason of any act or omission of the body as a trustee of a trust scheme, and
- (b) the act or omission was done with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to any neglect on the part of, any persons mentioned in subsection (7),

such a penalty is recoverable from each of those persons who consented to or connived in the act or omission or to whose neglect the act or omission was attributable.

- (7) The persons referred to in subsection (6)(b) are—
  - (a) any director, manager, secretary, or other similar officer of the body corporate, or a person purporting to act in any such capacity, and
  - (b) where the affairs of the body corporate are managed by its members, any member in connection with his functions of management.
- (8) Where the Regulatory Authority require any person to pay a penalty by virtue of subsection (6), they may not also require the body corporate in question to pay a penalty in respect of the same act or omission.
- (9) A penalty under subsection (4) is recoverable by the Authority and any such penalty recovered by the Authority must be paid to the Department.
- (10) Where by reason of the contravention of any provision contained in regulations made, or having effect as if made, under this Act—
  - (a) a person is convicted of an offence under this Act, or
  - (b) a person pays a penalty under subsection (4),then, in respect of that contravention, he shall not, in a case within paragraph (a), be liable to pay such a penalty or, in a case within paragraph (a), be liable to pay such a penalty or, in a case within paragraph (b), be convicted of such an offence.]

[<sup>F378</sup>(11) In this section “regulations” means regulations made by the Department or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State and “prescribed” shall be construed accordingly.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F377** Ss. 164, 164A substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes, 23.7.1996 for other certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) for s. 164 by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 151(1)**; S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F378** S. 164(11) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 73**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C38** S. 164 extended (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a), 42(2)**; S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. IV**

#### [<sup>F379</sup>164A] Offence in connection with the Registrar.

- (1) Any person who knowingly or recklessly provides the Registrar with information which is false or misleading in a material particular is guilty of an offence if the information—
  - (a) is provided in purported compliance with a requirement under section 2, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) is provided otherwise than as mentioned in paragraph (a) but in circumstances in which the person providing the information intends, or could reasonably be expected to know, that it would be used by the Registrar for the purpose of discharging his functions under this Act.
- (2) Any person guilty of an offence under subsection (1) is liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum,
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment or a fine, or both.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F379** Ss. 164, 164A substituted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes, 23.7.1996 for other certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) for s. 164 by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), **art. 151(1)**; S.R. 1996/91, **art. 2(d)**, **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1996/307, **art. 2(a)**, **Sch. Pt. I**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### *General provisions as to determinations and appeals*

### [<sup>F380</sup>165 Decisions and appeals.

- (1) Article 4 (use of computers) of the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 (“the 1998 Order”) applies as if, for the purposes of paragraph (1) of that Article, this Act were a relevant statutory provision.

[ It shall be for an officer of the Inland Revenue—

- <sup>F381</sup>(2) (a) to make any decision that falls to be made under or by virtue of Part III of this Act, other than a decision which under or by virtue of that Part falls to be made by the Department;
- (b) to decide any issue arising in connection with payments under Article 9 of the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1986 <sup>F382</sup> (occupational pension schemes becoming contracted-out between 1986 and 1993); and
- (c) to decide any issue arising by virtue of regulations made under paragraph 15 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Consequential Provisions) (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 <sup>F383</sup> (continuing in force of certain enactments repealed by the Social Security Act 1973 <sup>F384</sup>).

- (3) In the following provisions of this section a “relevant decision” means any decision which under subsection (2) falls to be made by an officer of the Inland Revenue, other than a decision under section 49 or 50.

- (4) Articles 10 and 11 of the 1998 Order (revision of decisions and decisions superseding earlier decisions) apply as if—

- (a) any reference in those Articles to a decision of the Department under Article 9 of that Order included a reference to a relevant decision; and
- (b) any other reference in those Articles to the Department were, in relation to a relevant decision, a reference to an officer of the Inland Revenue.

- (5) Regulations may make provision—

- [ <sup>F385</sup>(a) generally with respect to the making of relevant decisions;
- (b) with respect to the procedure to be adopted on any application made under Article 10 or 11 of the 1998 Order by virtue of subsection (4); and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) generally with respect to such applications, revisions under Article 10 and decisions under Article 11;]  
but may not prevent [<sup>F386</sup>a revision under Article 10 or decision under Article 11] being made without such an application.
- (6) Article 13 of the 1998 Order (appeal to appeal tribunal) applies as if, for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) of that Article, a relevant decision were a decision of the Department falling within Schedule 3 to the 1998 Order.
- (7) The following provisions (which relate to decisions and appeals)—  
section 22 of, and Schedule 2 to, the Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992,  
Articles 14 to 18 of the 1998 Order,  
Articles 25 and 26 of that Order,  
Article 28 of that Order,  
Schedule 4 to that Order,  
shall apply in relation to any appeal under Article 13 of the 1998 Order by virtue of subsection (6) as if any reference to the Department were a reference to an officer of the Inland Revenue.]]

#### Textual Amendments

- F380** S. 165 substituted (10.3.1999, 5.7.1999 for specified purposes and otherwise prosp.) by S.I. 1998/1506 (N.I. 10), arts. 1(2), 78(1), **Sch. 6 para. 99**; S.R. 1999/102, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**; S.R. 1999/310, art. 2(b)(iv), **Sch. 1**
- F381** S. 165(2)-(7) substituted for s. 165(2)-(4) (15.6.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 5.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **art. 15(2)**; S.R. 1999/271, art. 2, **Sch. Pts. I, II**
- F382** S.I. 1986/1888 (N.I. 18).
- F383** 1992 c. 9.
- F384** 1973 c. 38.
- F385** S. 165(5)(a)-(c) substituted for s. 165(a)(b) (11.11.1999) by 1999 c. 30, ss. 81, 89(4)(d), **Sch. 11 para. 26(a)**
- F386** Words in s. 165(5) substituted (11.11.1999) by 1999 c. 30, ss. 81, 89(4)(d), **Sch. 11 para. 26(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C39** S. 165(1) modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)  
S. 165(1): functions transferred (5.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, **art. 15(1)**; S.R. 1999/271, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**

## 166 Questions arising in proceedings.

- (1) Where in any proceedings—  
(a) for an offence under this Act; or  
(b) involving any question as to the payment of a [<sup>F387</sup>contributions equivalent] premium;  
[<sup>F388</sup>any relevant decision as defined by section 165(3) is made by the Inland Revenue, the decision] shall be conclusive for the purpose of the proceedings.
- [<sup>F389</sup>(2) If—  
(a) any such decision is necessary for the determination of the proceedings, and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** *Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the decision of the Inland Revenue has not been obtained or an application with respect to the decision has been made under Article 8 or 9 of the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998,  
the decision shall be referred to the Inland Revenue to be made in accordance (subject to any necessary modifications) with Chapter II of Part II of that Order.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply where, in relation to the decision—
- (a) an appeal has been brought but not determined,
  - (b) an application for leave to appeal has been made but not determined,
  - (c) an appeal has not been brought (or, as the case may be, an application for leave to appeal has not been made) but the time for doing so has not yet expired, or
  - (d) an application has been made under Article 8 or 9 of that Order.
- (4) In a case falling within subsection (3) the court shall adjourn the proceedings until such time as the final decision is known and that decision shall be conclusive for the purposes of the proceedings.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F387** Words in s. 166(1)(b) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 61**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F388** Words in s. 166(1) substituted (5.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 17, **Sch. 6 para. 13(2)**; S.R. 1999/271, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**

**F389** S. 166(2)-(4) substituted for s. 166(2)(3) (5.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 17, **Sch. 6 para. 13(3)**; S.R. 1999/271, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C40** S. 166(1) modified (28.3.1997) by S.R. 1997/192, **art. 4(2)** (with art. 9)

#### [<sup>F390</sup>166A] Reports by Inland Revenue.

- (1) The Inland Revenue shall prepare, either annually or at such times or intervals as may be prescribed, a report on the standards achieved by their officers in the making of decisions against which, by virtue of section 165(6), an appeal lies to an appeal tribunal constituted under Chapter I of Part II of the Social Security (Northern Ireland) Order 1998.
- (2) Any report under this section—
- (a) may be included in any annual report by the Inland Revenue of which a copy is laid before each House of Parliament, or
  - (b) may be annexed to any report of the Secretary of State under section 81 of the Social Security Act 1998<sup>F391</sup>.
- (3) A copy of every report under this section shall be laid before each House of Parliament unless the report is included in, or annexed to, a report of which a copy is so laid.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F390** S. 166A inserted (5.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, art. 17, **Sch. 6 para. 14**; S.R. 1999/271, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**

**F391** 1998 c. 14.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

<sup>F392</sup>**167** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F392** S. 167 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 62, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**; s. 167(1)(b) also expressed to be repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

<sup>F393</sup>**168** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F393** S. 168 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 62, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

*Financial provisions*

**169 Grants by the Board to advisory bodies, etc.**

- (1) The [<sup>F394</sup>Regulatory Authority] may make grants on such terms and conditions as they think fit to any person providing advice or assistance, or carrying out other prescribed functions, in connection with occupational or personal pensions.
- (2) The Department may pay the [<sup>F394</sup>Regulatory Authority] such sums as the Department may think fit towards any expenditure of theirs in making grants under this section.

**Textual Amendments**

**F394** Words in s. 169 substituted (1.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 63**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(a)**

[<sup>F395</sup>**170 Levies towards certain expenditure.**

- (1) For the purpose of meeting expenditure—
  - (a) under section 2,
  - (b) under Part X and section 169, or
  - (c) of the Regulatory Authority (including the establishment of the authority and, if the authority are appointed as Registrar under section 6 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993, their expenditure as Registrar),regulations may make provision for imposing levies in respect of prescribed occupational or prescribed personal pension schemes.
- (2) Any levy imposed under subsection (1) is payable to the Department by or on behalf of—
  - (a) the administrators of any prescribed public service pension scheme,
  - (b) the trustees or managers of any other prescribed occupational or prescribed personal pension scheme, or
  - (c) any other prescribed person,

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

at prescribed rates and at prescribed times.

- (3) Regulations made by virtue of subsection (1)—
- (a) in determining the amount of any levy in respect of the Regulatory Authority, must take account (among other things) of any amounts paid to the Department under section 164(4) or Article 10 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995, and
  - (b) in determining the amount of expenditure in respect of which any levy is to be imposed, may take one year with another and, accordingly, may have regard to expenditure estimated to be incurred in current or future periods and to actual expenditure incurred in previous periods (including periods ending before the coming into operation of this subsection).
- (4) Regulations may make provision for imposing a levy in respect of prescribed occupational pension schemes for the purpose of meeting expenditure of the Pensions Compensation Board (including the establishment of the Board).
- (5) Any levy imposed under subsection (4) is payable to the Board by or on behalf of—
- (a) the trustees of any prescribed occupational pension scheme, or
  - (b) any other prescribed person,
- at prescribed times and at a rate not exceeding the prescribed rate, determined by the Board.
- (6) In determining the amount of expenditure in respect of which any levy under subsection (4) is to be imposed, the Board, and regulations made by virtue of subsection (5), may take one year with another and, accordingly, may have regard to expenditure estimated to be incurred in current or future periods and to actual expenditure incurred in previous periods (including periods ending before the coming into operation of this subsection).
- (7) Notice of the rates determined by the Board under subsection (5) must be given to prescribed persons in the prescribed manner.
- (8) An amount payable by a person on account of a levy imposed under this section shall be a debt due from him to the appropriate person, that is—
- (a) if the levy is imposed under subsection (1), the Department, and
  - (b) if the levy is imposed under subsection (4), the Board,
- and an amount so payable shall be recoverable by the appropriate person accordingly or, if the appropriate person so determines, be recoverable by the Registrar on behalf of the appropriate person.
- (9) Without prejudice to the generality of subsections (1) and (4), regulations under this section may include provision relating to—
- (a) the collection and recovery of amounts payable by way of levy under this section, or
  - (b) the circumstances in which any such amount may be waived.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F395** S. 170 substituted (19.11.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 1.4.1997) by [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#), [art. 161](#); [S.R. 1996/534](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#); [S.R. 1997/192](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C41** S. 170(4)-(9) applied (with modifications) (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 8(3), **Sch. 1 para. 1(2)(a)**; S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3)(c), **Sch. Pt. III**

### 171 Fees for official services to schemes.

Where at the request of the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme or of any employer of earners who are members of such a scheme, official services are provided in connection with the operation or administration of the scheme [<sup>F396</sup>by the Department], the Department may require the payment of fees for the provision of those services.

#### Textual Amendments

- F396** Words in s. 171 substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 64**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

### 172 General financial arrangements.

- (1) There shall be paid out of the National Insurance Fund—
- <sup>F397</sup>(za) payments by the [<sup>F398</sup>Inland Revenue] under section [<sup>F399</sup>(section 37(1D) or section 38A(2C) or (3)];
  - (a) minimum contributions paid by the [<sup>F400</sup>Inland Revenue] under section 39;
  - (b) payments by [<sup>F401</sup>the Department] under section 120.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), there shall be paid out of the National Insurance Fund into the Consolidated Fund—
- (a) sums equal to the amount of any expenses incurred by the Department (or by persons acting on its behalf) in exercising its functions under Chapter II of Part VII and section 153;
  - (b) such sums as the Department may estimate to be the amount of the administrative expenses of the Department or any government department in carrying into effect the remaining provisions of this Act, other than—
    - (i) Chapter I of Part IV and Part VIII so far as it applies for the purposes of that Chapter, sections <sup>F402</sup> . . . 149(2), 154(1) to (5), 158, 159 <sup>F403</sup> . . . and 171;
    - (ii) sections 3, 5, 22 to 30, 34 and 46 (so far as they relate to personal pension schemes), section 44 (so far as it relates to minimum contributions), section 46 (so far as it relates to personal pension schemes), section 50, <sup>F404</sup> . . . section 107 (and Part VIII and section 149 so far as they have effect for the purposes of section 107), sections 113, 150 and 151 and section 155 (so far as it relates to protected rights payments) and sections 156 and 162.
- (3) The sums payable under subsection (2)(b)—
- (a) shall be estimated in accordance with any directions given by the Department of Finance and Personnel and (except in the case of functions relating to minimum contributions) shall exclude such categories of expenses as that Department may direct, or any enactment may require, to be so excluded; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) shall be payable at such times and in such manner as the Department of Finance and Personnel may direct.
- [<sup>F405</sup>(3A) There shall be paid out of the National Insurance Fund into the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom—
- (a) such sums as the Inland Revenue may estimate to be the amount of their administrative expenses in exercising their functions under Part III; and
- (b) such sums as the Secretary of State may estimate to be to the amount of his administrative expenses in exercising his functions under this Act.]
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), there shall be paid into the Consolidated Fund any sum recovered by the Department under the provisions within subsection (2)(b)(ii).
- (5) So far as any such sum relates to a payment out of the National Insurance Fund, it shall be paid into that Fund.
- (6) There shall be paid into the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom—
- (a) [<sup>F406</sup>subject to subsection (5), so far as it relates to payments out of money provided by Parliament, any sum recovered by the Inland Revenue under the provisions within subsection (2)(b)(ii); and
- (b) all fees paid to the Registrar.]
- (7) There shall also be paid into the National Insurance Fund—
- (a) sums recovered under section [<sup>F407</sup>section 37(1E), 38A(2D) or (5) or] 39(5) or (6);
- <sup>F408</sup>(b) . . .
- (c) any sum recovered by the Department in exercising any right or pursuing any remedy which is the Department's by virtue of section 123; and
- (d) any sums received by [<sup>F409</sup>the Inland Revenue] by way of such payments as are mentioned in paragraph 5(4) of Schedule 1.
- [<sup>F410</sup>(8) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this section, all expenses incurred by the Secretary of State or the Inland Revenue shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament, except so far as they may be required by any enactment to be paid or borne in any other way.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F397** S. 172(1)(za) inserted (25.2.1999) by 1999 c. 2, **ss. 20(2)(a), 28(2)(d)**
- F398** Words in s. 172(1)(za) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b)(3), 3(1), 19, **Sch. 1 para. 74(2)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F399** Words in s. 172(1)(za) substituted (22.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2000) by 1999 c. 30, s. 74, **Sch. 10 para. 8(2)**; S.I. 1999/3420, **art. 2**
- F400** Words in s. 172(1)(a) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 74(2)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F401** Words in s. 172(1)(b) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 74(2)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F402** Words in s. 172(2)(b)(i) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 165, 168, Sch. 4 para. 12, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F403** Words in s. 172(2)(b)(i) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 65(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F404** Words in s. 172(2)(b)(ii) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 65(a)(ii), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F405** S. 172(3A) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 74(3)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F406** S. 172(6)(a)(b) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 74(4)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F407** Words in s. 172(7)(a) substituted (22.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 6.4.2000) by 1999 c. 30, s. 74, **Sch. 10 para. 8(3)**; S.I. 1999/3420, **art. 2**
- F408** S. 172(7)(b) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 65(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F409** Words in s. 172(7)(d) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 74(5)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F410** S. 172(8) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 74(6)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

## PART XII

### SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

#### *Interpretation*

#### 173 Managers of schemes.

The Department may by regulations provide who is to be treated as a manager of an occupational pension scheme for any of the purposes of the provisions of this Act (except Chapter II of Part VII or section 153), the Social Security Acts (Northern Ireland) 1975 to 1991, <sup>F411</sup> . . . Part VI of the <sup>M52</sup> Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 [<sup>F412</sup> or of Articles 22 to 26 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995].

#### Textual Amendments

- F411** Word in s. 173 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 35, **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F412** Words in s. 173 inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 35** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M52** 1992 c. 8.

#### 174 Linked qualifying service.

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (4), for the purposes of this Act any period of an earner's service in an employment is linked qualifying service in relation to a later period of service (whether in the same or another employment) if—
- (a) under the rules of a scheme applying to him in the earlier period of service—
- (i) there was made a transfer of his accrued rights under that scheme (including any transfer credits allowed under the scheme) to another scheme applying to him in the later period of service; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) those rights were secured by a policy of insurance or an annuity contract and were subsequently transferred to another scheme applying to him in the later period of service; and
  - (b) in consequence of the transfer of his accrued rights to the second scheme, there are (or were) allowed to him transfer credits under the rules of that other scheme.
- (2) For any service to be taken into account as linked qualifying service, it must be actual service and no regard shall be had to any scheme rule which provides for service to be treated for any purposes of benefit or otherwise as longer or shorter than it actually was.
- (3) Only so much of the earlier period as is a period of service in respect of which there accrued under the first scheme any of the rights transferred to the second scheme shall be linked qualifying service in relation to the later period of service.
- (4) For the purposes of Chapter I of Part IV, as respects any case where the rules of the scheme provide—
- (a) that an earner is not entitled to become a member unless he satisfies specified conditions, but
  - (b) that, if he becomes a member, rights are to accrue to him in respect of periods of service before he satisfied any such conditions,
- regulations may provide for any such periods to be treated, in such cases and to such extent as may be prescribed, as linked qualifying service with later periods of service.

### 175 Normal pension age.

- (1) In this Act “normal pension age”, in relation to a scheme and a member’s pensionable service under it, means—
- (a) in a case where the scheme provides for the member only a guaranteed minimum pension, the earliest age at which the member is entitled to receive the guaranteed minimum pension on retirement from any employment to which the scheme applies; and
  - (b) in any other case, the earliest age at which the member is entitled to receive benefits (other than a guaranteed minimum pension) on his retirement from such employment.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) any scheme rule making special provision as to early retirement on grounds of ill-health or otherwise is to be disregarded.

VALID FROM 01/12/2001

### <sup>F413</sup> 175A Insurer and long-term insurance business

- (1) In this Act “insurer” means—
- (a) a person who has permission under Part 4 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 to effect or carry out contracts of insurance, or
  - (b) an EEA firm of the kind mentioned in paragraph 5(d) of Schedule 3 to that Act, which has permission under paragraph 15 of that Schedule (as a result of qualifying for authorisation under paragraph 12 of that Schedule) to effect or carry out contracts of insurance.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

(2) In this Act “long term insurance business” means business which consists of the effecting or carrying out of contracts of long-term insurance.

(3) This section must be read with—

- (a) section 22 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;
- (b) any relevant order under that section; and
- (c) Schedule 2 to that Act.]

---

#### Textual Amendments

**F413** S. 175A inserted (1.12.2001) by S.I. 2001/3649, arts. 1, 137(1)

### 176 General interpretation.

(1) In this Act—

**F414**

...

“age”, in relation to any person, shall be construed so that—

- (a) he is over or under a particular age if he has or, as the case may be, has not attained that age;
- (b) he is between two particular ages if he has attained the first but not the second;

“appropriate scheme certificate” and references to an appropriate scheme shall be construed in accordance with section 3;

“the Assembly” means the Northern Ireland Assembly;

**F415**

...

“Category A retirement pension” and “Category B retirement pension” mean the retirement pensions of those descriptions payable under Part II of the <sup>M53</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992;

“contract of service” has the same meaning as in section 121(1) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992;

“contracted-out employment” shall be construed in accordance with section 4;

**F416**

...

“contracting-out certificate” and references to a contracted-out scheme and to contracting-out shall be construed in accordance with section 3;

“contributions equivalent premium” has the meaning given in section <sup>F417</sup>51(2);

“the Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland;

“the Department of Finance and Personnel” means the Department of Finance and Personnel in Northern Ireland;

“earner” and “earnings” shall be construed in accordance with sections 3, 4 and 112 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992;

“earnings factors” shall be construed in accordance with sections 22 and 23 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992;

<sup>F418</sup>“employed earner” and “self-employed earner” have the meanings given by section 2 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992;]

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

“employee” means a person gainfully employed in Northern Ireland either under a contract of service or in an office (including an elective office) with emoluments chargeable to income tax under Schedule E;

“employer” means—

- (a) in the case of an employed earner employed under a contract of service, his employer;
- (b) in the case of an employed earner employed in an office with emoluments—
  - (i) such person as may be prescribed in relation to that office; or
  - (ii) if no person is prescribed, the government department, public authority or body of persons responsible for paying the emoluments of the office;

“employment” includes any trade, business, profession, office or vocation and “employed” shall be construed accordingly except in the expression “employed earner”;

<sup>F419</sup> . . .

“government department” includes a department of the government of the United Kingdom;

“guaranteed minimum pension” has the meaning given in section 4(2);

“independent trade union” has the meaning given in Article 2(2) of the <sup>M54</sup>Industrial Relations (Northern Ireland) Order 1992;

“industrial tribunal” means a tribunal established or having effect as if established under [<sup>F420</sup>Article 3 of the Industrial Tribunals (Northern Ireland) Order 1996];

“the Inland Revenue” means the Commissioners of Inland Revenue;

“insurance company” has the meaning given in section 96(1) of the <sup>M55</sup>Insurance Companies Act 1982;

<sup>F421</sup> . . .

“linked qualifying service” has the meaning given in section 174;

“long-term benefit” has the meaning given in section 20(2) of the <sup>M56</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992;

“lower earnings limit” and “upper earnings limit” shall be construed in accordance with section 5 of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992 and “current”, in relation to those limits, means for the time being in force;

“minimum contributions” shall be construed in accordance with sections 39 to 41;

“minimum payment” has the meaning given in section 4(2);

“modifications” includes additions, omissions and amendments;

“money purchase benefits”, in relation to a member of a personal or occupational pension scheme or the widow or widower of a member of such a scheme, means benefits the rate or amount of which is calculated by reference to a payment or payments made by the member or by any other person in respect of the member and [<sup>F422</sup>which fall within section 176B];

“money purchase contracted-out scheme” has the meaning given in section 4(1) (a)(ii);

[<sup>F423</sup>“money purchase scheme” means a pension scheme under which all the benefits that may be provided are money purchase benefits;]

“National Insurance Fund” means the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund;

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- “normal pension age” has the meaning given in section 175;
- “occupational pension scheme” has the meaning given in section 1;
- [<sup>F424</sup>“pensionable age”—
- (a) so far as any provisions (other than sections 42 to 44) relate to guaranteed minimum pensions, means the age of 65 in the case of a man and the age of 60 in the case of a woman, and
  - (b) in any other case, has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 to the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995;]
- “pensionable service” has the meaning given in section 66(2);
- [<sup>F425</sup>“pension debit” means a debit under Article 26(1)(a) of the Welfare Reform and Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1999;]
- <sup>F426</sup> . . .
- <sup>F427</sup> . . .
- “personal pension scheme” has the meaning given in section 1;
- “prescribe” means prescribe by regulations;
- <sup>F428</sup> . . .
- “the preservation requirements” has the meaning given in section 65(2);
- [<sup>F429</sup>“the principal appointed day” has the meaning assigned by section 3(2B);]
- “primary Class 1 contributions” and “secondary Class 1 contributions” have the same meanings as in section 6 of the <sup>M57</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992;
- “protected rights” has the meaning given in section 6;
- “public service pension scheme” has the meaning given in section 1;
- “the register” has the meaning given in section 2;
- “the Registrar” has the meaning given in section 2;
- “regulations” means regulations made by the Department under this Act;
- [<sup>F430</sup>“the Regulatory Authority” means the Occupational Pension Regulatory Authority;]
- “resources”, in relation to an occupational pension scheme, means the funds out of which the benefits provided by the scheme are payable from time to time, including the proceeds of any policy of insurance taken out, or annuity contract entered into, for the purposes of the scheme;
- “rights”, in relation to accrued rights (within the meaning of section 69 <sup>F431</sup> . . . or 174) or transfer credits, includes rights to benefit and also options to have benefits paid in a particular form or at a particular time;
- [<sup>F432</sup>“self-employed pension arrangement” means an approved personal pension scheme within the meaning of Chapter IV of Part XIV of the <sup>M58</sup>Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988, being neither—
- (a) a contract or scheme approved under Chapter III of that Part, nor
  - (b) a personal pension scheme within the meaning of this Act;]
- “short service benefit” has the meaning given in section 67(2);
- <sup>F433</sup> . . .
- “tax-exemption” and “tax-approval” mean respectively exemption from tax and approval of the Inland Revenue, in either case under any such provision of the Income Tax Acts as may be prescribed;
- “tax week” means one of the successive periods in a tax year beginning with the first day of that year and every seventh day thereafter, the last day of a tax

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

year (or, in a leap year, the last two days) being treated accordingly as a separate tax week;

“tax year” means the 12 months beginning with 6th April in any year;

“transfer credits” means rights allowed to an earner under the rules of an occupational pension scheme by reference to a transfer to that scheme of his accrued rights from another scheme (including any transfer credits allowed by that scheme);

<sup>F434</sup> . . .

“voluntary contributions requirements” has the meaning given in section 107(2);

“week” means a period of seven days beginning with Sunday;

“working life” has the meaning given in paragraph 5(8) of Schedule 3 to the <sup>M59</sup>Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992.

- (2) References to employers in the provisions of this Act (other than sections 119 to 123, 153 [<sup>F435</sup>and 156] (“the excluded provisions”)) are to be treated, in relation to persons within the application of an occupational pension scheme and qualifying or prospectively qualifying for its benefits, as including references to persons who in relation to them and their employment are treated by regulations as being employers for the purposes of those provisions.
- (3) Subject to any such regulations, references to an employer in any of the provisions of this Act (other than the excluded provisions or section 2, Chapter I of Part IV, Part VIII so far as it applies for the purposes of Chapter I of Part IV, sections <sup>F436</sup>. . . 149(2), 154(1) to (5), 158, 159 <sup>F437</sup> . . . and 171) shall, in relation to an earner employed in an office with emoluments, be construed as references to—
  - (a) such person as may be prescribed in relation to that office; or
  - (b) if no person is prescribed, the government department, public authority or body of persons responsible for paying the emoluments of that office.
- (4) Regulations may for any purpose of any provision of this Act (other than the excluded provisions or section 2, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 39, 40, 107, 156, 160 or 161) prescribe the persons who are to be regarded as members or prospective members of an occupational pension scheme and as to the times at which and the circumstances in which a person is to be treated as becoming, or as ceasing to be, a member or prospective member.
- (5) In sections 161 and 162—
  - (a) references to the United Kingdom include references to the territorial waters of the United Kingdom; and
  - (b) references to Northern Ireland include references to the territorial waters of the United Kingdom adjacent to Northern Ireland.
- (6) Any reference in section 180 or 181 to an order or regulations under this Act includes a reference to an order or regulations made under any provision of an enactment passed after this Act and directed to be construed as one with it; but this subsection applies only so far as a contrary intention is not expressed in the enactment so passed, and shall be without prejudice to the generality of any such direction.
- (7) The <sup>M60</sup>Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 shall apply to this Act—
  - (a) as it applies to a Measure of the Assembly;
  - (b) as if any reference in that Act to an enactment or an Act included a reference to this Act.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (8) For the purposes of Part III of the <sup>M61</sup>Northern Ireland Constitution Act 1973 (validity of Measures of the Assembly, including Orders in Council under the <sup>M62</sup>Northern Ireland Act 1974), provisions of this Act which re-enact provisions of such an Order are to be treated as provisions of such an Order.

### Textual Amendments

- F414** Definition of “accrued rights premium” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F415** Definition of “the Board” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F416** Definition of “contracted-out protected rights premium” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F417** Words in the definition of “contributions equivalent premium” in s. 176(1) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(ii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F418** S. 176(1): Definition of “employed earner” substituted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 2(b)** (with transitional provisions in **art. 75(1)**)
- F419** Definition of “equal access requirements” in s. 176(1) repealed (1.1.1996) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 36(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1995/477, art. 2(b), **Sch. Pt. II**
- F420** Words in the definition of “industrial tribunal” in s. 176(1) substituted (24.9.1996) by S.I. 1996/1921 (N.I. 18), arts. 1(2), 26, **Sch. 1 para. 10**
- F421** Definition of “limited revaluation premium” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F422** Words in s. 176(1) substituted (retrospective to 1.1.1997) by Pensions Act (Northern Ireland) 2012 (c. 3 (N.I.)), **ss. 27(1)(5)**, 34(3); S.R. 2014/203, **art. 2**
- F423** Definition of “money purchase scheme” in s. 176(1) substituted (19.12.1995) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 13(a)**; S.R. 1995/477, art. 2(a), **Sch. Pt. I**
- F424** Definition of “pensionable age” in s. 176(1) substituted (16.12.1995) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 1(3)(a), 123, **Sch. 2 Pt. III para. 13**
- F425** S. 176(1): Definition of “pension debit” inserted (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.12.2000) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), **arts. 1(5)(a)**, 29(5); S.R. 2000/133, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F426** Definition of “pensioner's rights premium” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F427** Definition of “personal pension protected rights premium” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F428** S. 176(1): Definition of “the prescribed equivalent” repealed (6.4.2000) by 1999 c. 30, s. 88, **Sch. 13 Pt. VII**; S.I. 1999/3420, **art. 4(c)(e)**
- F429** Definition of “the principal appointed day” in s. 176(1) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 147, **Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(iii)**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F430** Definition of “the Regulatory Authority” in s. 176(1) inserted (6.4.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 36(a)(ii)** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1996/91, art. 2(d), **Sch. Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F431** Word in the definition of “rights” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F432** S. 176(1): Definition of “self-employed pension arrangement” ceased to have effect (1.12.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 1999/3147 (N.I. 11), arts. 1(5)(a), 17, **Sch. 2 para. 2(2)(c)** (with transitional provisions in **art. 75(1)**)
- F433** Definition of “state scheme premium” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F434** Definition of “transfer premium” in s. 176(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(a)(i), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F435** Words in s. 176(2) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 36(b)** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F436** Words in s. 176(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 165, 168, Sch. 4 para. 13(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F437** Words in s. 176(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 66(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M53** 1992 c. 7.  
**M54** S.I. 1992/807 (N.I. 5).  
**M55** 1982 c. 50.  
**M56** 1992 c. 7.  
**M57** 1992 c. 7.  
**M58** 1988 c. 1.  
**M59** 1992 c. 7.  
**M60** 1954 c. 33 (N.I.).  
**M61** 1973 c. 36.  
**M62** 1974 c. 28.

#### [<sup>F438</sup>176B Money purchase benefits: supplementary

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the definition of “money purchase benefits” in section 176(1).
- (2) A benefit other than a pension in payment falls within this section if its rate or amount is calculated solely by reference to assets which (because of the nature of the calculation) must necessarily suffice for the purpose of its provision to or in respect of the member.
- (3) A benefit which is a pension in payment falls within this section if—
  - (a) its provision to or in respect of the member is secured by an annuity contract or insurance policy made or taken out with an insurer, and
  - (b) at all times before coming into payment the pension was a benefit falling within this section by virtue of subsection (2).
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2) it is immaterial if the calculation of the rate or amount of the benefit includes deductions for administrative expenses or commission.
- (5) In this section references to a pension do not include income withdrawal or dependants’ income withdrawal (within the meaning of paragraphs 7 and 21 of Schedule 28 to the Finance Act 2004).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F438** S. 176B inserted (retrospective to 1.1.1997) by Pensions Act (Northern Ireland) 2012 (c. 3 (N.I.)), **ss. 27(2)(5), 34(3)**; S.R. 2014/203, **art. 2**

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

*Subordinate legislation, etc.*

**177 Orders and regulations (general provisions).**

- (1) [<sup>F439</sup>Subject to subsection (7)] Any power under this Act to make regulations or orders (except a power of <sup>F440</sup> . . . the court to make orders <sup>F441</sup> . . .) and the powers to make rules under sections 145(2) and 148(1) shall be exercisable by statutory rule for the purposes of the <sup>M63</sup>Statutory Rules (Northern Ireland) Order 1979.
- (2) Where a power conferred by this Act is expressed to be exercisable for alternative purposes it may be exercised in relation to the same case for any or all of those purposes.
- (3) Any power to make regulations or an order for the purposes of any one provision of this Act shall be without prejudice to any power to make regulations or an order for the purposes of any other provision.
- (4) Any power conferred by this Act to make regulations or an order shall include power to make such incidental, supplementary, consequential or transitional provision as appears to the authority making the regulations or order to be expedient for the purposes of the regulations or order.
- (5) Subsection (4) has effect—
  - (a) in its application to regulations and orders made under the following provisions, namely Chapter I of Part IV, Part VIII so far as it applies for the purposes of Chapter I of Part IV, sections <sup>F442</sup> . . . 149(2), 154(1) to (5), 158, 159 <sup>F443</sup> . . . and 171, with the omission of the words “consequential or transitional”; and
  - (b) in its application to orders made under section 149(8), with the omission of the word “consequential”.
- (6) Any power conferred on the Department by this Act to make any regulations or order (except an order under section 149(8)), where the power is not expressed to be exercisable with the consent of the Department of Finance and Personnel, shall if that Department so directs be exercisable only in conjunction with it.
- (7) [<sup>F444</sup>Any power conferred on the Secretary of State to make regulations or orders (other than an order under section 162) is exercisable by statutory instrument, and subsections (2) to (4) and section 178(1) apply to regulations or orders made in exercise of any such power of the Secretary of State as they apply to regulations made by the Department.]
- (8) [<sup>F445</sup>Any power] conferred on the Secretary of State <sup>F446</sup> . . . to make regulations [<sup>F447</sup>or orders] shall if the Treasury so direct be exercisable only in conjunction with them.

**Textual Amendments**

- F439** Words in s. 177(1) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 75(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F440** Words in s. 177(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, **Sch. 3 para. 67(a)**, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F441** Words in s. 177(1) omitted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by virtue of S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 75(2)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2** and repealed (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(3), 24(3), **Sch. 9 Pt. I**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F442** Words in s. 177(5)(a) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 168, **Sch. 5 Pt. IV**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F443** Words in s. 177(5)(a) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 67(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F444** S. 177(7) substituted (*retrospective* to 1.4.1999) by 1999 c. 30, s. 81, **Sch. 11 para. 27(1)(2)**
- F445** Words in s. 177(8) substituted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 75(4)(a)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F446** S. 177(8): Words omitted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by virtue of S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 75(4)(b)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2** and words “under section 160” repealed (1.4.1999) by virtue of S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(3), 24(3), **Sch. 9 Pt. I**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**
- F447** Words in s. 177(8) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), **Sch. 1 para. 75(4)(c)**; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), **Sch. 2**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C42** S. 177(2)-(4)(6) extended (12.2.2001 for specified purposes, otherwise *prosp.*) by 2000 c. 4 (N.I.), s. 52, **Sch. 5 Pt. II para. 15** (with s. 66(6)); S.R. 2000/374, **art. 2(e)** (and art. 2(e)(ii) was omitted by S.R. 2001/141, **art. 3**)

#### Marginal Citations

- M63** S.I. 1979/1573 (N.I. 12).

## 178 Sub-delegation.

- (1) Without prejudice to any specific provisions in this Act, a power conferred by this Act to make regulations or an order (other than regulations and orders made under Chapter I of Part IV, Part VIII so far as it applies for the purposes of Chapter I of Part IV, sections 132 to 134, 135(2) and (3), 136, 137, 138(1) to (4), 139, 149(2), 154(1) to (5), 158, 159<sup>F448</sup> . . . and 171) includes power to provide for a person to exercise a discretion in dealing with any matter.

<sup>F449</sup>(2) . . . . .

- (3) Regulations under sections 23(3), 59(2) [<sup>F450</sup>and 93(1)] may provide that the values there mentioned shall be calculated and verified<sup>F451</sup> . . . —

- (a) in such manner as may, in the particular case, be approved—
- (i) by a prescribed person;
  - (ii) by a person with prescribed professional qualifications or experience;
  - or
  - (iii) by a person approved by the Department; or
- (b) in accordance with guidance prepared [<sup>F452</sup>and revised] by a prescribed body;

<sup>F453</sup> . . .

#### Textual Amendments

- F448** Words in s. 178(1) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 68, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F449** S. 178(2) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 68, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F450** Words in s. 178(3) substituted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 119, **Sch. 1 para. 37(a)** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- F451** Words in s. 178(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 37(b), **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F452** Words in s. 178(3)(b) inserted (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 165, **Sch. 4 para. 14**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**
- F453** Words in s. 178(3) repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 119, 168, Sch. 1 para. 37(c), **Sch. 5 Pt. I** (with art. 118(5)(6)); S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**F454** **179** .....

---

**Textual Amendments**

- F454** S. 179 repealed (6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), arts. 147, 168, Sch. 3 para. 69, **Sch. 5 Pt. III**; S.R. 1997/192, **art. 2(b)**

**180 Consultations about other regulations.**

- (1) The power of the Department to make regulations under section 158 shall be exercisable only after consultation with the Chief Registrar of Friendly Societies.
- (2) Before making any regulations under paragraph 7 of Schedule 1 [<sup>F455</sup>the Department or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State] shall consult with such bodies concerned with employments of the class in question as appear to it [<sup>F456</sup>or him] fairly to represent the interests of the employers and earners in those employments.

---

**Textual Amendments**

- F455** Words in s. 180(2) substituted (11.11.1999) by 1999 c. 30, ss. 81, 89(4)(d), **Sch. 11 para. 28(a)**
- F456** Words in s. 180(2) substituted (11.11.1999) by 1999 c. 30, ss. 81, 89(4)(d), **Sch. 11 para. 28(b)**

**181 Assembly, etc. control of regulations and orders.**

- (1) The regulations and orders to which this subsection applies shall be laid before the Assembly after being made and shall take effect on such date as may be specified in the regulations or order, but shall (without prejudice to the validity of anything done thereunder or to the making of new regulations or a new order) cease to have effect upon the expiration of a period of six months from that date unless at some time before the expiration of that period the regulations have, or the order has, been approved by a resolution of the Assembly.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies to regulations made by the Department under section 60(1) [<sup>F457</sup>or 164(2)] and to orders made by it under section 149(8).
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to—
  - (a) regulations under any provision mentioned in subsection (2) which are to be made for the purpose of consolidating regulations thereby revoked;
  - (b) regulations which, in so far as they are made under any provision mentioned in subsection (2), only replace provisions of previous regulations with new provisions to the same effect.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) Subject to subsection (6), all regulations and orders made by the Department under this Act (other than regulations or orders to which subsection (1) applies and orders made under section 186) shall be subject to negative resolution.
- (5) This subsection applies to any regulations or order made under this Act which—
- (a) but for subsection (6), would be subject to negative resolution, and
  - (b) are or is contained in a statutory rule which includes any regulations or order subject to the confirmatory procedure.
- (6) Any regulations or order to which subsection (5) applies shall not be subject to negative resolution, but shall be subject to the confirmatory procedure.
- (7) Subject to subsection (9), regulations made under this Act by the Secretary of State shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (8) This subsection applies to any regulations made under this Act which—
- (a) but for subsection (9), would be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament, and
  - (b) are contained in an instrument which is subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (9) Any regulations to which subsection (8) applies shall not be subject as mentioned in subsection (8)(a), but shall be subject to the procedure described in subsection (8)(b).
- [<sup>F458</sup>(9A) A statutory instrument containing provision under section 38, 38B or 41A shall not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before Parliament and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.]
- (10) In this section “the confirmatory procedure” means the procedure described in subsection (1).

#### Textual Amendments

**F457** Words in s. 181(2) inserted (23.7.1996 for certain purposes otherwise 6.4.1997) by S.I. 1995/3213 (N.I. 22), art. 151(2); S.R. 1996/307, art. 2(a), Sch. Pt. I; S.R. 1997/192, art. 2(b)

**F458** S. 181(9A) inserted (24.3.1999 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.4.1999) by S.I. 1999/671, arts. 1(2)(b), 3(1), Sch. 1 para. 76; S.R. 1999/149, art. 2(c), Sch. 2

#### Supplemental provisions

### 182 Repeals.

- (1) The enactments specified in Parts I and II of Schedule 4 are repealed to the extent specified in the third column.
- (2) The subordinate legislation specified in Part III of that Schedule is revoked to the extent specified in the third column.
- (3) The repeals and revocations have effect subject to any relevant savings in Schedule 5.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

- II** S. 182 partly in force; s. 182 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 186(2)(3); s. 182(1) in force for specified purposes at 7.2.1994 by [S.R. 1994/17](#), [art. 2](#)

### 183 Transitional provisions and savings.

- (1) Schedule 5 (which makes transitional provision and contains savings in connection with the repeals and revocations made by this Act) shall have effect.
- (2) Nothing in that Schedule affects the operation of section 28 of the <sup>M64</sup>Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 (general savings implied on repeal).

#### Marginal Citations

- M64** 1954 c. 33 (N.I.).

### 184 Prospective and consequential amendments.

Schedule 6 (which re-enacts or makes consequential amendments of provisions which make prospective amendments of enactments including those repealed by this Act, so that the re-enacted or amended provisions prospectively amend this Act and other enactments) and Schedule 7 (which makes other consequential amendments) shall have effect, subject to any relevant transitional provisions in Schedule 5.

#### Commencement Information

- I2** S. 184 partly in force; s. 184 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 186(2); s. 184 in force for specified purposes at 7.2.1994 by [S.R. 1994/17](#), [art. 2](#)

### 185 Transitory modifications.

Schedule 8 (which makes transitory modifications of this Act pending the commencement of the provisions there mentioned) shall have effect.

### 186 Short title, commencement and extent.

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of Schedule 8, this Act shall come into operation on such day as the Department may by order appoint.
- (3) As respects the coming into operation of—
  - (a) Part II of Schedule 4 and section 182(1) so far as it relates to it; or
  - (b) Schedule 6 and section 184 so far as it relates to it,
 an order under subsection (2) may appoint different days from the day appointed for the other provisions of this Act or different days for different purposes.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), this Act extends to Northern Ireland only.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) The amendments in Schedule 7 of provisions of the <sup>M65</sup>Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 and the <sup>M66</sup>Finance Act 1989 have the same extent as the provisions amended.

---

**Subordinate Legislation Made**

**P1** S. 186(2)(3) power partly exercised: 7.2.1994 appointed for specified provisions by [S.R. 1994/17, art. 2](#)

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M65** 1988 c. 1.

**M66** 1989 c. 26.



**Status:**

Point in time view as at 24/04/2000. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:**

Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 11 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.